

A PRIMER OF GREEK GRAMMAR

ACCIDENCE

AND

SYNTAX

Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d. net.

A Primer of Greek Grammar.

With a Preface by The Right Rev. JOHN PERCIVAL, D.D.,
Lord Bishop of Hereford.

Or separately, Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d. net.

Accidence. By EVELYN ABBOTT, M.A., LL.D., *Fellow and Tutor of Balliol College, Oxford; and E. D. MANSFIELD, M.A., Lambrook, Bracknell, formerly Assistant Master at Clifton College.*

Crown 8vo. 1s. 6d. net.

Syntax. By E. D. MANSFIELD, M.A.

Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

A Primer of Greek Exercises.

Based on, and adapted to,
Abbott and Mansfield's Primer of Greek Grammar.

By W. GREENSTOCK, B.A., *Assistant Master at Malvern College.*
With a Preface by The Right Rev. JOHN PERCIVAL, D.D.

Crown 8vo. 2s.

Initia Latina.

A Latin Book for Beginners. By E. D. MANSFIELD, M.A.

This book is intended to supply the needful Grammar, Translation, and Exercises for a boy beginning Latin, either at home or at a Preparatory School. It covers the same ground, and uses the same vocabulary as the earlier exercises of Mr. Mansfield's 'Exercises in Latin Prose,' and has been written to meet the views of teachers who have found that these advanced somewhat too rapidly for young beginners of average ability.

It deals with the Simple Sentence, and with the Accidence to the end of the Regular Verbs. A suitable portion of grammar is printed with each lesson, and the whole of the Accidence used is summarised in clear print on a few pages at the end of the book.

'Mr. Mansfield's book is good. The "Grammar Appendix" at the end is clear, and clearly printed and arranged. The exercises and vocabularies are well selected, and the net result distinctly pleasing.'—*Guardian.*

'As a whole we have great confidence in Mr. Mansfield's book, especially because it encourages the beginner to think for himself.'—*Educational Times.*

Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d. net.

Exercises in Latin Prose.

With Notes and Vocabularies. By E. D. MANSFIELD, M.A.

8vo, on a Card, 1s.

Outlines of Latin Sentence Construction.

By E. D. MANSFIELD, M.A.

LONDON: RIVINGTONS.

A PRIMER OF GREEK GRAMMAR

ACCIDENCE

BY

EVELYN ABBOTT, M.A., LL.D.

FELLOW AND TUTOR OF BALLIOL COLLEGE, OXFORD

AND

E. D. MANSFIELD, M.A.

LAMBROOK, BRACKNELL; FORMERLY ASSISTANT MASTER AT CLIFTON COLLEGE

SYNTAX

BY

E. D. MANSFIELD, M.A.

With a Preface by

THE RIGHT REV. JOHN PERCIVAL, D.D.

LORD BISHOP OF HEREFORD

NEW EDITION, REVISED

RIVINGTONS

34 KING STREET, COVENT GARDEN

LONDON

1899

P R E F A C E.

WHEN the Primer of Greek Accidence was published there was no intention of extending the work so as to include a Syntax. It was, however, soon found that Schools which had adopted the Accidence were anxious to have a Syntax in connection with it, and that other Schools were only deterred from adopting it by the absence of such a Syntax.

Accordingly, MR. MANSFIELD has drawn up the brief outline which now forms the second part of the whole Primer.

Special care has been taken to secure clearness and definiteness in the statement of rules, and the arrangement adopted will be found to harmonise with that to which most boys must have been previously accustomed in learning their Latin Syntax.

Thus it is hoped that the book may be of service in effecting a considerable economy of time on the part of learners, and that it may furnish an additional help towards acquiring at the outset a firm hold on the principles that regulate the usage of the language.

As in the case of the *Accidence* when first issued, so now I am able to say of the *Syntax*, that it has been used whilst in proof at Clifton College, and has undergone such modifications and improvements as this preliminary use suggested, besides being subjected to the criticism of experienced masters in other Schools.

J. PERCIVAL.

CONTENTS.

ACCIDENCE.

SECT.	PAGE
1. Introduction,	11
2. The Letters,	12
5. Characters and Signs,	14
11. Laws of Sound,	15
28. Accents,	21
32. Declension of Substantives,	23
51. Accentuation in Declension,	35
57. Declension of Adjectives,	38
74. Notes on Consonant Nouns,	45
80. Table of Substantives and Adjectives,	47
82. Comparison of Adjectives,	50
85. Formation and Comparison of Adverbs,	52
87. Numerals,	53
90. Pronouns,	55
101. List of Prepositions,	61
102. The Verb,	62
109. Verbs in -ω,	65
110. Paradigm of Terminations,	66
111. Paradigm of λύω,	72
112. Formation of Tenses—Tables and Rules,	78
118. Contracted Verbs,	83
122. The Augment,	90
126. Reduplication,	91
129. Notes on Formation of Tenses,	93
146. Accentuation of Verbs,	103

ACCIDENCE		PAGE
SECT.		
147.	Verbs in <i>-μι</i> ,	105
149.	Paradigm of <i>τίθημι</i> ,	106
150.	„ <i>ίημι</i> ,	108
151.	„ <i>ίστημι</i> ,	110
152.	„ <i>δίδωμι</i> ,	112
153.	„ <i>δείκνυμι</i> ,	114
154.	Other Tenses of Verbs in <i>-μι</i> ,	114
155.	Notes to the Paradigms of Verbs in <i>-μι</i> ,	116
156.	The Perfect and Pluperfect Active,	116
157.	Paradigm of <i>εἰμι</i> , <i>I am</i> ,	117
158.	„ <i>εἰμι</i> , <i>I will go</i> ,	118
159.	„ <i>φημι</i> ,	119
160.	„ <i>οἶδα</i> ,	120
161.	Irregular Verbs,	121

APPENDIX.

162.	I. Words distinguished by Accent,	132
163.	II. Notes on the Case-Endings,	135
164.	„ Notes on the Declensions,	137
168.	III. Derivation and Composition,	141
175.	IV. Homeric Forms,	147
	Vocabulary of Examples,	156

SYNTAX.

PART I.

1.	Agreement,	1
4.	The Cases,	1
6.	The Accusative,	2
14.	The Genitive,	3
27.	The Dative,	6
33.	The Prepositions,	8
53.	The Article,	14

SYNTAX.		
SECT.		PAGE
60.	The Pronouns, .	16
66.	The Tenses, . . .	18
69.	Notes on the Tenses,	19
76.	The Moods, . . .	21
85.	The Infinitive, .	23
93.	The Participle, . . .	25
111.	The Verbal Adjective, .	29
114.	The Negatives οὐ and μή, . . .	29
122.	The Conjunctions and Particles, .	31
123.	The Conjunctions, . . .	32
130.	The Particles, .	33

PART II.

142.	THE SIMPLE SENTENCE, .	36
144.	Direct Statement, . . .	36
145.	Direct Command, .	36
148.	Expression of a Wish, .	37
149.	Direct Question, . . .	37
152.	THE COMPOUND SENTENCE,	38
157.	Substantival Clauses, Indirect Statement,	39
161.	„ Indirect Command,	40
162.	„ Indirect Question, .	40
164.	Adjectival Clauses,	41
167.	Adverbial Clauses, Final, . . .	42
170.	„ Consecutive,	44
171.	„ Temporal, .	44
178.	„ Conditional,	47
183.	„ Concessive, .	48
184.	„ Causal, . . .	49
186.	Adjectival Clauses with Adverbial force, .	49
192.	Further Rules for Indirect Speech, .	50
195.	Dependent Clauses in Indirect Speech,	51

EDITORS' NOTE.

THE Editors wish to point out that the Laws of Sound (pp. 15-20) are placed at the beginning of the book merely for convenience of reference, and are not intended to be mastered at the outset. The more necessary laws are given as occasion arises in a form better adapted for beginners ; thus, the notes on Nouns (pp. 45, 46), and the rules for Verbs (p. 80), will suffice to explain what is actually required to understand the formation in each case. There is nothing in the arrangement of the book to prevent a teacher from beginning with the Verb, if this order is thought desirable.

EDITORS' NOTE TO THE NEW EDITION.

IN this Edition the Accidence has been subjected to a careful revision, and suggestions kindly offered by several teachers have received full consideration. The Publishers have spared no pains to improve the book by the adoption of a bolder type where it was most wanted. At the same time care has been taken to preserve the numbering of sections as far as possible, and the alterations are neither so numerous nor so important as to prevent the new edition from being used side by side with the old. The Irregular Verbs have been arranged alphabetically in a single list for greater convenience of reference, a few omissions have been supplied, and rare and poetic forms have been placed in footnotes.

April 1895.

Introduction.

1. GREEK is the language spoken by the ancient Hellenes in Greece proper, and the various Greek colonies in Asia Minor, Magna Graecia, Africa, and elsewhere. There are three principal dialects of Greek:—

(1.) AEOLIC, divided into Asian or Lesbian Aeolic (*Sappho*, 611 B.C., *Alcaeus*, 606 B.C.) and Boeotian Aeolic (*Pindar*, in parts, 490 B.C.)

(2.) DORIC, spoken in parts of Peloponnesus, *e.g.* Lacedaemon, Corinth, and their colonies, as Syracuse (*Epicharmus* of Sicily, 477 B.C., *Pindar*, in parts, 490 B.C., *Theocritus*, 280 B.C.)

(3.) IONIC, divided into (*a.*) Old Ionic, the language of the *Homeric* poems (of uncertain date and place); (*b.*) New Ionic (*Herodotus*, 443 B.C., *Hippocrates*, 430 B.C.)

An offshoot of the Ionic was the ATTIC—the ordinary dialect of Athenian writers (*Aeschylus*, 484 B.C., *Thucydides*, 423 B.C., *Plato*, 399 B.C., etc.) This was the dialect of literary Greece after 400 B.C., and in consequence of Alexander's conquests (336-323 B.C.) became, in a debased form, the Greek of the East (Alexandria, etc.), and of the New Testament (*ἡ κοινή*, *i.e.* *διάλεκτος*).

Some peculiarities of dialects.—Aeolic is distinguished by the want of the 'rough breathing,' the frequent use of *v*, the doubling of letters (*e.g.* *φθέρω*, *I destroy*, for *φθείρω*), the peculiar accent, and want of a dual. Doric is marked by the prevalence of the broad *a*, *e.g.* *ῥᾶ* for *ῥῆ*, etc. Old Ionic possesses many archaic forms, and is rather a literary than a local dialect. New Ionic is marked by the absence of contraction, by the use of *κ* for *π* (*κόρεος*, etc.), by the want of aspiration (*ἀπίκουρο*), the use of *η* for *ᾶ* (*σοφῆη*), and some peculiar forms. The *κοινή* has lost the dual, and has incorporated a large number of Latin forms.

The Letters

2. THE letters in common use among the Greeks were twenty-four in number, as follows:—

A	α	Alpha	= a.
B	β	Beta	= b.
Γ	γ	Gamma	= g, always hard, as in 'garden.'
Δ	δ	Delta	= d.
E	ε	Epsilon	= ē.
Z	ζ	Zeta	= z (= dz).
H	η	Eta	= ē.
Θ	θ	Theta	= th.
I	ι	Iota	= i.
K	κ	Kappa	= k.
Λ	λ	Lambda	= l.
M	μ	Mu	= m.
N	ν	Nu	= n.
Ξ	ξ	Xi	= x (= ks).
O	ο	Omicron	= ō (little o).
Π	π	Pi	= p.
P	ρ	Rho	= rh, r.
Σ	σ ς	Sigma	= s, ς only at the end of a word.
T	τ	Tau	= t.
Υ	υ	Upsilon	= ü.
Φ	φ	Phi	= ph.
X	χ	Chi	= kh.
Ψ	ψ	Psi	= ps.
Ω	ω	Omega	= ō (great o).

Γ γ is also used for ν before κ, γ, χ, ξ, e.g. ἄγγελος, *angelos*, a messenger.

In England, θ, φ, χ are usually pronounced as in *thin*, *Philip*, *chasm*. υ was a thin u as in French.

3. Vowels.—The vowels are divided into

- (1.) Hard, α, ε η, ο ω.
- (2.) Soft, ι, υ.

In ε η, and ο ω, the long and short vowels are distinguished by separate letters; in α, ι, υ the letters are the same for long and short.

Diphthongs.—When a hard vowel precedes a soft vowel the two can combine into a diphthong, as αι αυ, ει ευ, οι ου. When the hard vowel is long, the diphthong is called *improper*, and if the second vowel is ι, it is written under the first (*Iota subscriptum*), as ᾱιυ, ηυ ωυ, ᾱι η φ. When a soft vowel precedes a hard vowel no diphthong can be formed, e.g. σοφία (trissyllabic); when υ precedes ι the diphthong υι (*wy*) is formed.

4. Consonants may be classed (cp. 19).

A. By the organ of pronunciation—

- (1.) Gutturals (throat sounds) κ γ χ. γ=ν.
- (2.) Dentals (tooth sounds) τ δ θ ν σ.
- (3.) Labials (lip sounds) π β φ μ.

In ρ and λ the organ is uncertain; ζ, ξ, and ψ are double consonants.

B. By the power or force of pronunciation—

- I. *Mutes*, silent consonants, which cannot be pronounced without a vowel.
 - (a.) Hard mutes κ τ π.
 - (b.) Soft mutes γ δ β.
 - (c.) Aspirated mutes χ θ φ.
- II. *Semivowels*, consonants which do not require a vowel.
 - (a.) Nasals γ=ν ν μ.
 - (b.) Spirants σ Ϝ.
 - (c.) Liquids λ ρ.

The hard mutes are without any accompanying tone or voice; the soft have a moderate amount of voice. The aspirated mutes (which in Greek are *hard*, k-h, etc., not g-h) are really double sounds—a mute and a breathing. In the *nasals* the breath is made to pass through the nose; the *spirants* are breathings in a special sense. Ϝ, the Digamma, sounded as w, is only found in older Greek. The term *liquid* expresses the soft rolling nature of the sounds.

Characters and Signs.

5. *Breathings*.—The rough breathing, which we express by the letter *h*, is expressed in Greek at the beginning of a word by the sign ' placed over the initial vowel, as ῥα (sounded *hōra*).

The soft breathing ' merely marks the absence of the rough, as ᾶρα (sounded *ōra*). Initial *υ* always has the rough breathing, as ὕπνος. The consonant *ρ* always has the rough breathing at the beginning of a word, as ῥίπτω; and when two *ρ*'s come together in a word, the first is sometimes written with the soft and the second with the rough, as ἔρριπτον. Breathings are placed over the second vowel in a diphthong, and to the left of a capital, as εἶρπον, Ἀντιγόνη.

6. *Apostrophe* is the sign ' used to mark the cutting off (elision) of a vowel, as τοῦτ' ἐκέينو for τοῦτο ἐκέينو.

7. *Coronis*.—The same sign is called a coronis, when it marks crasis, that is, the *mixing* of two words in one, as τοῦνομα for τὸ ὄνομα.

8. *Diaeresis* (a *taking-apart*) is the mark ¨ placed over the latter of two vowels to show that they are to be sounded separately and not as a diphthong. Thus ᾗπνος is sounded a-upnos (trisyllabic).

9. *Stops*.—The full stop and comma are the same as in English.

The sign · is used as a colon or semicolon, as αἰτία·

The sign ; is used as a note of interrogation, as τίς ἦν ;
quis erat?

There is no note of exclamation in Greek.

10. *Accents*.—Three marks are used to denote accent in Greek:—The acute ', as ἄνθρωπος.

The grave ` , as ἀγαθός —.

The circumflex ^ , as Μουσῶν.

The accent is written to the left of a capital, and on the *second* vowel of a diphthong, e.g. Ἀντιφός, εἶρπον. Thus παῖς is a monosyllable, but παῖς is a dissyllable, παῖς.

Laws of Sound.

A.—VOWELS.

(i.) *Contraction.*

11. (1.) *Contraction proper.*—Hard vowels immediately preceding hard vowels in the same word undergo contraction in the following manner :—

- (a.) *a a* become \bar{a} , ἄατος ἄτος.
a ε „ \bar{a} , τίμαε τίμα.
a η „ \bar{a} , τιμάητον τιμάτων.
a ο „ ω, τιμάομεν τιμῶμεν.
a ω „ ω, τιμάωμεν τιμῶμεν.
a ει „ \bar{a} , τιμάει τιμά.
a οι „ $\bar{\omega}$, τιμάοιμι τιμῶμι.
a ου „ ω, τιμάου τιμά.
a η „ \bar{a} , τιμάης τιμάς.
- (b.) *ε a* become η, γένεα γένη.
ε ε „ ει, φίλεε φίλει.
ε η „ η, φιλέητον φιλήτων.
ε ο „ ου, φιλέομεν φιλούμεν.
ε ω „ ω, φιλέω φιλά.
ε αι „ η, τύπτει τύπτη.
ε ει „ ει, φιλέει φιλεί.
ε οι „ οι, φιλέοιμι φιλοίμι.
ε ου „ ου, φιλέουσι φιλούσι.
ε η „ η, φιλέης φιλής.
η αι „ η, λύηαι λύη.
- (c.) *ο a* become ω, αιδόα αιδῶ.
ο ε „ ου, δηλόετον δηλούτον.
ο η „ ω, δηλόητον δηλώτοι.
ο ο „ ου, δηλόομεν δηλούμεν.
ο ω „ ω, δηλόωμεν δηλώμεν.

ο ει	become	οι,	δηλόει	δηλοῖ.
ο ου	„	ου,	δηλόου	δηλοῦ.
ο η	„	οι,	δηλόη	δηλοῖ.

Obs. 1. ο as the heavier vowel prevails in contraction (except in contracted Adjectives, ἀπλόη ἀπληῆ, ἀπλόαι ἀπλαῖ); if ε precedes α the ε-sound prevails; if α precedes ε the α-sound prevails.

Obs. 2. When the vowels differ in length only, a long hard vowel preceding a short one absorbs it, e.g. λᾶας λᾶς.

12. (2.) *Crasis*.—When two words come together, the first ending and the second beginning with a vowel, the two vowels sometimes coalesce (are mixed, κέκραται), and the two words become one. If the word thus formed begins with a consonant, the *crasis* (mixing) is indicated by a coronis (cp. 7), τὸ ὄνομα, τοῦνομα, but ὁ ἀνὴρ, ἀνήρ.

Obs. 1. The rules for crasis are not always the same as those for contraction proper. Thus ου and ω of the article, if followed by α, disappear, τοῦ ἀνδρός τάνδρός, τῷ ἀνδρὶ τάνδρῃ, τοῦ αὐτοῦ ταῦτοῦ, etc.

Obs. 2. When the initial vowel of the second word has the rough breathing, the consonant of the preceding word becomes aspirated, e.g. τὰ ἔτερα θᾶτερα, τὸ ἱμάτιον θοιμάτιον, etc.

Obs. 3. If the second word begins with a diphthong containing ι, the ι is preserved as *subscriptum*, e.g. καὶ εἶτα κᾶτα, but καὶ ἔπειτα κᾶπειτα.

13. (3.) *Synizesis*.—When a word ending with a long vowel or diphthong is followed by a word beginning with a vowel or diphthong, both vowels are sometimes pronounced as one long vowel or diphthong, though no change is made in the writing of the letters, e.g. ἐγὼ οὐ (—), ἐπεὶ οὐ.

(ii.) *Flexional Lengthening.*

14. Vowels are sometimes lengthened or extended into diphthongs, even where there is no contraction, for the purpose of inflexion, i.e. to form tenses and the like. Thus:—

ǎ becomes	{	η, Verb St.	τιμα, Fut.	τιμή-σω.
		ᾶ,	,, δρα, Fut.	δρά-σω.
ε	,,	η,	,, φιλε, Fut.	φιλή-σω.
ο	,,	ω,	,, δηλο, Fut.	δηλώ-σω.
ϊ	{	ι,	,, τι, Fut.	τί-σω.
		ει,	,, λιπ, Pres.	λείπω.
		οι,	,, ,, Perf.	λέ-λοιπ-α.
υ	{	υ,	,, λυ, Fut. Perf.	λε-λύσο-μαι.
		ευ,	,, φυγ, Pres.	φεύγω.

(iii.) *Compensatory Lengthening.*

15. When consonants have been dropped for the sake of euphony (or ease of pronunciation), the vowels which precede them are sometimes lengthened, thus :—

ᾶ	is for αυτ	in παᾶς (παντ-ς).
ει	,, εντ	in τιθείς (τιθεντ-ς).
ου	,, ουτ	in διδούς (διδοντ-ς).
ηυ	,, ευς	in ποιμήν (ποιμεν-ς).
ης	,, εςς	in ἀληθής (ἀληθες-ς).
ων	,, ονς	in δαίμων (δαιμον-ς).
,,	,, οντς	in τύπτων (τυπτοντ-ς).

(iv.) *Vowels at the end of a word.*

16. (1.) *Elision.*—When the final vowel of a word is short it is often cut off (elided) before a word beginning with a vowel, e.g. κατ' ἄλλον (for κατὰ ἄλλον). But υ is hardly ever, and ι rarely elided, except in prepositions (περί is never elided). The elision is indicated by apostrophe (cp. 6).

17. (2.) *Paragogic υ.*—In certain forms ending in ι or ε, υ may be attached to the vowel (υ ἐφέκλυστικόν). Such forms are :—

- (a.) Dative Plural of Nouns, in -σι, e.g. θηρσί(υ).
- (b.) 3d Pers. Sing. and Plur. of Verbs in -σι, e.g. λέγουσι(υ).
- (c.) 3d Pers. Sing. of Verbs, in -ε, e.g. ἔσωσε(υ).
- (d.) Certain Adverbs or numerals, as εἴκοσι(υ) παντά-
πασι(υ), etc. Also ἐστί(υ).

(v.) *Quantity of Vowels.*

18. All diphthongs and contracted syllables are long. A long vowel is not shortened by standing immediately before another vowel, e.g. *θωή*.

A short vowel followed by two or more consonants is long by *position* (as in Latin), e.g. *τάσσω, ἐκ νεῶν*. But if the consonants be in the same word, and the second is a liquid or nasal (*λ, ρ, μ, or ν*), the first being a mute, the vowel is common (long or short), e.g. *τῆκνον*. To this rule the combinations *βλ, γλ, γμ, γν, δν*, must be considered exceptions.

B.—CONSONANTS.

19.

Table of Consonants.

MUTES.				SEMIVOWELS.		
	HARD.	SOFT.	ASPIRATES.	NASALS.	SPIRANTS.	LIQUIDS.
GUTTURAL	κ	γ	χ	γ = ηγ		λ ρ
DENTAL	τ	δ	θ	ν	ς	
LABIAL	π	β	φ	μ	[F]	

The lateral division is according to the *organ*, the vertical according to the *force* of pronunciation or *power*. ζ, ξ, and ψ, being double consonants, do not require classification.

20. *Similar* consonants are those of the same class, lateral or vertical, i.e. of the same organ or power. *Dis-similar* consonants are those of different organs or powers.

As a general rule, the tendency in pronouncing consonants is either to weaken the power, or bring them forward in the mouth. Hence changes are from κ towards the spirants, from κ towards π. Thus in Greek we have κ where in English we have *h*, e.g.

καρδία, *heart*, κώπη, *haft*, etc., and Latin *quinque*=Greek πέντε, *equus*=ἵππος, etc.

Consonants in contact are changed in order to make the pronunciation easier. The consonants are made more similar (*assimilation*), or more dissimilar (*dissimilation*), or one is dropped (*elision*).

21. I.—*Assimilation.*

(a.) Of mute dentals :—

Before τ,

Gutturals become κ, λέγω λεκτός, δέχομαι δεκτός.

Labials become π, βλάβη βλάπτω, γράφω γραπτός.

Before δ,

Gutturals become γ, δκτώ ὄγδοος.

Labials become β, ἑπτα ἑβδομος.

Before θ,

Gutturals become χ, πλέκω πλεχθῆναι, λέγω λεχθείς.

Labials become φ, τύπτω τυφθῆναι, τρίβω τριφθείς.

Before μ,

Gutturals become γ, πλέκω πέπλεγμαι, βρέχω βέβρεγμαι.

Dentals become σ, άνύτω ἤνυσμαι, πείθω πέπεισμαι.

Labials become μ, τύπτω τέτυμμαι, τρίβω τέτριμμαι.

(b.) Of nasals :—

ν before

Labials becomes μ, ἐμβάλλω (ἐν-βάλλω), συμμίγνιμι (συν-μ.).

Gutturals ,, γ=ν, συγκαλέω (συν-καλέω), ἐγχειρίδιον (ἐν-χ.).

Liquids is completely assimilated, συλλαμβάνω (συν-λαμβ), συρράπτω (συν-ράπτω).

22. II.—*Dissimilation.*

(a.) Of mute dentals :—

Before dentals, dentals become σ, άνντ ἤνύσθην, πθ ἐπέώσθην.

(b.) Of aspirates :—

Aspirates are rarely retained at the beginning or end of two consecutive syllables. The first aspirate is usually changed

to the corresponding hard letter, as ἐτέθην for ἐθε-θην, ἐτύθην for ἐθυ-θην. This change always takes place in reduplication, as τίθημι for θι-θη-μι.

23.

III.—*Elision.*(a.) Before *s*,

- (1.) Dental mutes and *v* are dropped, λαμπάς (λαμπαδ-*s*), ἀνώσω (ἀνυτ-σω), ποσί (ποδ-σι), δαίμοσι (δαμον-σι).
- (2.) *ντ* is dropped with compensatory lengthening, ὀδούς (ὀδοντ-*s*), τιθείς (τιθεντ-*s*). Sometimes *τς* are dropped and *v* retained with a long vowel (not a diphthong), τύπτων (τυπτοντ-*s*).

(b.) *s* is dropped,

- (1.) In inflexion between two vowels, γένους (γενεσ-ος, γνε-ος), τύπτου (τυπτεσο, τύπτεο).
- (2.) After *ν*, *ρ*, *σ*, with compensatory lengthening, ἔμεινα (ἐ-μεν-σα), ποιμήν (ποιμεν-*s*), etc.

24.

IV.—*Consonants at the end of a word.*

(a.) Only the three consonants *ν*, *ρ*, and *ς* (ξ ψ) can stand at the end of a word in Greek, with the exception of οὐκ (οὐχ) and ἐκ. Any other consonant is either changed into *s* or *ν*, or dropped altogether. Thus πρᾶγμα is for πραγματ, καλῶς for καλων (cp. Lat. certōd), γύναι for γυναικ, ἔφερον for ἐ-φερο-μ (cp. ferebam), etc.

(b.) When elision has taken place, a final consonant is aspirated before a word beginning with rough breathing, e.g. ἀφ' ἑστίας (not ἀπ' ἑστίας) for ἀπὸ ἑστίας, ἀνθ' ὦν for ἀντὶ ὦν. So οὐχ οὗτος, but οὐκ αὐτός; ἐκ however becomes ἐξ before a following vowel, ἐξ ὦν, ἐξ αὐτοῦ.

25. (1.) *Auxiliary consonants* are sometimes employed, e.g. β between μ and λ (μέμβλωκα); between μ and ρ (μεσημβρία); and δ between ν and ρ (ἀνδρός).

26. (2.) *Aspirates*.—When owing to inflexion there is a danger that the aspirate may be lost, it is sometimes changed from one letter to another, e.g. from the stem τριχ comes the nom. θριξ, where the aspirate is lost by the addition of *s* (χ-*s* becoming κ-*s* forms ξ), and reappears in the θ. So fut. θρέψω from τρεφ, and pres. θάπτω from ταφ.

27. (3.) *Metathesis (transposition)* takes place when a vowel changes places with a following liquid or nasal, e.g. θάρσος, θράσος. The vowel is generally lengthened, as in θνή-σκ-ω, from the stem θαν.

Accents.

28. For the marks of accent see 10.

The position of the accent in Greek depends in part upon the quantity of the final syllable. If this is *short*, the acute *can* go back to the third syllable from the end of the word, and the circumflex to the last but one; if, on the other hand, it is *long*, the acute must be placed on the last, or last but one,—the circumflex on the last only. Thus *ἄνθρωπος* but *ἀνθρώπου*, *οὗτος* but *τούτου*. In accentuation, the diphthongs *αι* and *οι* are considered *short*, except in the optative mood of verbs, e.g. *ἄνθρωποι* nom. plur. of *ἄνθρωπος*, *παιδεῦσαι* aor. inf. act. of *παιδεύω*, but *παιδεύσαι* third sing. opt.

Words which have the acute on the last syllable are called *oxytone* (sharp-toned); on the last but one *paroxytone*, on the last but two *proparoxytone*. Words which have the circumflex on the last syllable are called *perispomena*; on the last but one *properispomena*. All words not accented on the last syllable are called *barytone*.

Oxytone words are written with a grave accent except when followed by an enclitic (29) or a stop; and *τίς τί* interrogative is always acute.

Unless there be some special reason or usage to the contrary, the accent is thrown as far back as the quantity of the final syllable will allow. But the exceptions to this rule are very numerous. For instance, dissyllabic nouns in *-αρά*, *-εῦρα*, *-ουρά*, and all nouns in *-ορά*, are oxytone, *ἀρά*, a prayer, *χαρά*, joy, etc.; all nouns in *-εὺς* are oxytone, and so are adjectives in *-ικος*, *-υς*, and, with exceptions, in *-νος*, *-ρος*. Nouns in *-εῖα* from verbs in *-εὺω* are paroxytone, e.g. *βασιλεία*, kingdom. In the Attic declension (37) the long vowel does not influence the accentuation. Observe the accent of *ποταμός*, river, *οὐρανός*, heaven, *ἀγαθός*, good, *ὀλίγος*, little.

For exceptions arising from declension, see 35, 37, 51, 67, and for those arising from conjugation, see 146. See also Appendix I.

29. Some words are *enclitics*, *i.e.* they throw their accent, which is always acute, on the last syllable of the preceding word, if it can receive it.

Proparoxytone and properispomenon words receive it, as *τράπεζά τις, σῶμά τι*.

But the accent of monosyllabic enclitics is lost after paroxytone and perispomenon words, as *λόγος τις, γραῦς τις*,

While the accent of dissyllables is kept on the *second* syllable after paroxytone words, as *ἀνθρώπου τινός*; (but *φωνῆς τινος*).

Oxytone words retain the acute accent before an enclitic, as *φωνή τις*.

Enclitics are the indefinite pronoun *τις* in all forms, and the indefinite adverbs *που, ποι, πως*, etc.; the particles *γε, τοι, νυν, τε*, etc.; the indic. pres. of *φημί*, *I say*, and *εἰμί*, *I am*, except the second pers. sing.; and the personal pronouns in the forms *με μου μοι, σε σου σοι, ἐγὼ οἱ, σφισί(ν)*. (91, *Obs.* 1.)

30. Some words have no accent (*ἄτονα*): these are *ὁ, ἡ, οἱ, αἱ*, nom. masc. and fem. sing. and plur. of the article or definite pronoun; the prepositions *ἐν, ἐκ, εἰς*; the conjunctions *εἰ, ὡς*; the negative *οὐ*.

31. Accentuation in contraction:—

(1.) If the accentuated vowel is not affected by the contraction, the marks remain as in the original word, *e.g.* *γένεος, γένους, τίμαε, τίμᾱ*.

(2.) If the acute falls upon the *first* of the two contracted vowels, it is changed into a circumflex, *e.g.* *ἐτιμάετο, ἐτιμᾶτο*.

(3.) If the acute falls upon the *second* of the two contracted vowels, it is retained, *e.g.* *ἔσταώς, ἔστῶς*.

(4.) A circumflex accent undergoes no change, *e.g.* *λᾱας, λᾱς*. When *elision* of an accentuated vowel takes place, the accent is thrown on the preceding syllable, *e.g.* *αὐτὸ ἦν* becomes *αὐτ' ἦν*. To this rule indeclinable words are an exception. They lose the accent altogether, *e.g.* *οὐδὲ ἦν* becomes *οὐδ' ἦν, παρὰ αὐτοῦ, παρ' αὐτοῦ*.

Declension of Substantives.

32. **DECLENSION** is the alteration which a Noun undergoes to express the relations of number and case. In this alteration part of the word remains the same, and part is changed, as nom. φίλο-ς, *a friend*, acc. φίλο-ν.

The Stem is the part of the word that remains unchanged, as φίλο.

The Termination is the changeable part which is attached to the stem, as ς, ν.

The Character is the last letter of the stem.

The Greek Declensions have

Three Numbers. The Singular for one, the Dual for two, or a pair, and the Plural for two or more.

Five Cases. Nominative, Vocative, Accusative, Genitive, and Dative.*

Declensions are best arranged according to the final letter of the stem:—

- I. **FIRST DECLENSION.**—Stems ending in *a* (or *η*).
- II. **SECOND DECLENSION.**—Stems ending in *o* (or *ω*).
- III. **THIRD DECLENSION.**—(1.) Stems ending in soft vowels, *ι, υ*.
(2.) Stems ending in consonants.

* Greek has lost the Ablative Case, for which the Genitive serves in some senses, and the Dative in others.

33. The GENDER of nouns is known partly by the *form* of the word, and partly by the *meaning*.

- A. Form (a.)** Masc. are nouns in *-ας, -ης* of the first declension.
 " " *-ος* of the second declension unless
 feminine owing to the meaning.
 " " *-τηρ, -τωρ, -ων, -ην, -εως* of the
 third declension.

(b.) Fem. are nouns in *-α, -η* of the first declension.
 " " *-ω* of the third declension.

(c.) Neut. are nouns in *-υ* of the second declension.
 " " in *-ι, -υ, -α, -ος* of the third declension.

All neuters have *α* in nom., acc., voc. plural.

B. Meaning.—All names of men, male animals, gods, rivers, and winds (which were regarded as gods) are masculine; all names of women, goddesses, trees, and islands, are feminine.

34. The forms of the First and Second Declension may be learnt conveniently, in part, from the declension of *ὁ, ἡ, τό*, which is used as a definite article = *the* (cp. 91).

	MASCULINE.	FEMININE.	NEUTER.
Sing. Nom.	ὁ	ἡ	τό
Acc.	τόν	τήν	τό
Gen.	τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ
Dat.	τῷ	τῇ	τῷ
Dual N.A.	τά	τά	τά
G.D.	τοῖν	τοῖν	τοῖν
Plur. Nom.	οἱ	αἱ	τά
Acc.	τούς	τάς	τά
Gen.	τῶν	τῶν	τῶν
Dat.	τοῖς	ταῖς	τοῖς

35. FIRST DECLENSION.—A STEMS.

MASCULINES.			FEMININES.		
STEM. ENGLISH.	νεᾶνια, youth.	κριτα, judge.	χωρα, country.	τιμα, honour.	μουσα, muse.
Sing. <i>Nom.</i>	ὁ νεᾶνιάς	ὁ κριτής	ἡ χώρα	ἡ τιμή	ἡ μουσα
<i>Voc.</i>	νεᾶνιά	κριτά	χώρα	τιμή	μούσα
<i>Acc.</i>	νεᾶνιάν	κριτήν	χώραν	τιμήν	μούσαν
<i>Gen.</i>	νεᾶνίου	κριτοῦ	χώρας	τιμῆς	μούσης
<i>Dat.</i>	νεᾶνίᾳ	κριτῇ	χώρᾳ	τιμῇ	μούσῃ
Dual <i>N.V.A.</i>	νεᾶνιά	κριτά	χώρα	τιμά	μούσα
<i>G. D.</i>	νεᾶνιάιν	κριταίν	χώραιν	τιμαίν	μούσαιν
Plur. <i>N.V.</i>	νεᾶνίαι	κριταί	χώραι	τιμαί	μούσαι
<i>Acc.</i>	νεᾶνιάς	κριτάς	χώρας	τιμάς	μούσας
<i>Gen.</i>	νεᾶνίων	κριτῶν	χωρῶν	τιμῶν	μούσων
<i>Dat.</i>	νεᾶνίαις	κριταῖς	χώραις	τιμαῖς	μούσαις

EXAMPLES.

Masc. Βορέας, north wind; πολίτης, citizen.

Fem. ἀρά, curse; ψυχή, soul; ἄμαξα, wagon.

Obs. 1. All duals and plurals are declined alike.

Obs. 2. The following masculines have ᾶ in voc. sing.

Words in -της, as κριτής.

Names of Peoples, as Πέρσης, a Persian.

A few compound words.

All others in -ης have η, as Κρονίδης, son of Kronos,
voc. ὦ Κρονίδη.

Obs. 3. Nominatives in a pure (after ε, ι, or ρ) keep a through singular.

Nominatives in a impure have η in gen. and dat. sing. only.

Nominatives in η keep η through singular.

Obs. 4. To find the nominative from any given case of a fem. substantive, find the α (or η) of the stem; then

i. If ε, ι or ρ precedes, the nom. will end in -α.

ii. If σ, ξ, ζ, ψ, σσ, ττ, or λλ, precedes, nom. will end in -α.

iii. If any other letter precedes, nom. will end in -η.

36. SECOND DECLENSION.—O STEMS.

SIMPLE.			—	CONTRACTED.	
STEM. ENGL.	λογος, <i>speech.</i>	νησος, <i>island.</i>	ζυγος, <i>yoke.</i>	νοος, <i>mind.</i>	δοτιο, <i>bone.</i>
Sing.					
Nom.	ὁ λόγος	ἡ νησος	τὸ ζυγόν	ὁ νοῦς (νόος)	τὸ δοτιοῦν (δοτιέον)
Voc.	λόγε	νήσε	ζυγόν	νοῦ (νόε)	δοτιοῦν (δοτιέον)
Acc.	λόγον	νήσον	ζυγόν	νοῦν (νόον)	δοτιοῦν (δοτιέον)
Gen.	λόγου	νήσου	ζυγοῦ	νοῦ (νόου)	δοτιοῦ (δοτιέου)
Dat.	λόγῳ	νήσῳ	ζυγῷ	νοῖ (νόῳ)	δοτιῷ (δοτιέῳ)
Dual					
N. V. A.	λόγω	νήσῳ	ζυγῷ	νώ (νώῳ)	δοτώ (δοτιέῳ)
G. D.	λόγοιν	νήσοιν	ζυγοῖν	νοῖν (νόοιν)	δοτοῖν (δοτιέοιν)
Plur.					
N. V.	λόγοι	νήσοι	ζυγά	νοῖ (νόοι)	δοτᾶ (δοτιέα)
Acc.	λόγους	νήσους	ζυγά	νοῦς (νόους)	δοτᾶ (δοτιέα)
Gen.	λόγων	νήσων	ζυγῶν	νών (νόων)	δοτῶν (δοτιέων)
Dat.	λόγοις	νήσοις	ζυγοῖς	νοῖς (νόοις)	δοτοῖς (δοτιέοις)

EXAMPLES.

SIMPLE.—ἄνθρωπος, ὁ, *man*; οἶκος, ὁ, *house*; ξύλον, τό, *wood*.

CONTR.—πλοῦς, ὁ, *voyage*; κανοῦν, τό, *basket*.

Obs. 1. In the neuters, nom., acc., and voc. are always the same; and in the plural these cases always end in *a*. The contraction of *δοτέα* into *δοτᾶ* is irregular, cp. 11.

Obs. 2. The following words are feminine:—ὄδος, *way*; νησος, *island*; νόσος, *disease*; δρόσος, *dew*; σποδός, *ashes*; ψήφος, *pebble*; ἄμπελος, *vine*; γνάθος, *jaw*; ἡπειρος, *continent*; and some others.

ATTIC DECLENSION.

37. In some stems of the second declension the lengthening of *o* into *ω* absorbs the vowels of the terminations. In all terminations where *ι* occurs it is *subscriptum* (3).

The consonants of the terminations remain as in *λόγος*, *φυόν*.

STEM. ENGLISH.	λεω, <i>people.</i>	ἀνώγειω, <i>upper room.</i>
Sing. N. V. Acc. Gen. Dat.	ὁ λεώς λεών λεώ λεψ̄	τὸ ἀνώγειον ἀνώγειον ἀνώγειω ἀνώγειψ̄
Dual N. V. A. G. D.	λεώ λεψ̄ν	ἀνώγειω ἀνώγειψ̄ν
Plur. N. V. Acc. Gen. Dat.	λεψ̄ λεώς λεών λεώς	ἀνώγειω ἀνώγειω ἀνώγειων ἀνώγειψ̄ς

EXAMPLES.

γάλως, ἡ, *sister-in-law*; κάλως, ὁ, *cable*.

Accentuation in First and Second Declension.—The genitive plural of all nouns of the first declension is *perispomenon*. Oxytone nouns of first and second declension are *perispomenon* in genitive and dative of all numbers. So far as possible the accent is retained on the same syllable, e.g. σοφία, σοφίαι though *αι* is short; in χώρα, χώραι the short final syllable allows the word to be *properispomenon*.

In the N. V. A. dual the circumflex is avoided even when the word is contracted—νόω, νό, not νῶ.

In the Attic Declension *ω* appear to have been pronounced as one syllable, and the word is accented accordingly. So also in the genitives sing. and plur. of stems in *-ι* and *-υ* (40).

THIRD DECLENSION.

38. The Third Declension contains :—

- A. SOFT VOWEL STEMS (i.) *Stems in ι and υ.*
(ii.) *Stems in diphthongs.*

B. CONSONANT STEMS :—

- I. Stems in Mutes (i.) *Stems in Gutturals, κ, γ, χ.*
(ii.) *Stems in Dentals, τ, δ, θ, etc.*
(iii.) *Stems in Labials, π, β, φ.*

- II. Stems in Semivowels (i.) *Stems in Liquids, λ, ρ.*
(ii.) *Stems in Nasals, ν(μ).*
(iii.) *Stems in Spirants, σ, φ.*

Obs. The soft vowels ι and υ are nearly allied to consonants, and take almost the same terminations.

39. The Terminations of the Third Declension are the following :—

	MASCULINE AND FEMININE.	NEUTER.
Sing. <i>Nom.</i>	ς or lengthened stem	No ending
<i>Voc.</i>	No ending, or same as <i>Nom.</i>	No ending
<i>Acc.</i>	-α or -ν	No ending
<i>Gen.</i>	-ος	-ος
<i>Dat.</i>	-ι	-ι
Dual <i>N.V.A.</i>	-ε	-ε
<i>G.D.</i>	-ων	-ων
Plur. <i>N.V.</i>	-ες	-α
<i>Acc.</i>	-ας	-α
<i>Gen.</i>	-ων	-ων
<i>Dat.</i>	-σιν(ν)	-σιν(ν)

A.—SOFT VOWEL STEMS.

40.

(i.) *Stems in ι and υ.*

MASCULINES AND FEMININES.

STEM. ENGLISH.	πολι, <i>city.</i>	συ, <i>rig.</i>	πηχυ, <i>fore-arm.</i>
Sing. <i>Nom.</i> <i>Voc.</i> <i>Acc.</i> <i>Gen.</i> <i>Dat.</i>	ἡ πόλις πόλι πόλιν πόλεως πόλει (ε-ῑ)	ὁ, ἡ σῦς σῦς σύν σϋός σϋί	ὁ πῆχυς πῆχyu πῆχυν πῆχεως πῆχει (ε-ῑ)
Dual <i>N. V. A.</i> <i>G. D.</i>	πόλει (ε-ε) πολείων	σϋε σϋοῖν	πήχει (ε-ε) πηχείων
Plur. <i>N. V.</i> <i>Acc.</i> <i>Gen.</i> <i>Dat.</i>	πόλεις (ε-εσ) πόλεις (ε-ας) πόλεων πόλεσι(ν)	σϋες σϋας, σϋς σϋῶν σϋσί(ν)	πήχεις (ε-εσ) πήχεις (ε-ας) πήχεων πήχεσι(ν)

EXAMPLES.

φρόνησις, ἡ, *wisdom*; ἰχθύς, ὁ, *fish* (like σῦς).
ὑβρις, ἡ, *insolence*; πέλεκυς, ὁ, *axe* (like πῆχυς).

NEUTERS.

STEM. ENGLISH.	σινᾶπι, <i>mustard.</i>	δακρυ, <i>tear.</i>	ἄστυ, <i>city.</i>
Sing. <i>N. V. A.</i> <i>Gen.</i> <i>Dat.</i>	τὸ σινᾶπι σινάπεως σινάπει (ε-ῑ)	τὸ δάκρυ δάκρυος δάκρυι	τὸ ἄστυ ἄστεως ἄστει (ε-ῑ)
Dual <i>N. V. A.</i> <i>G. D.</i>	σινάπει (ε-ε) σινάπεοιν	δάκρυε δακρύοιν	ἄστει (ε-ε) ἀστέοιν
Plur. <i>N. V. A.</i> <i>Gen.</i> <i>Den.</i>	σινάπη (ε-α) σινίπεων σινάπεσι (ν)	δάκρυα δακρύων δάκρυσι (ν)	ἄστη (ε-α) ἄστεων ἄστεσι(ν)

Obs. The soft vowel is always weakened into ε in ι stems. In υ stems the forms which keep the υ (as σῦς, δάκρυ) are the more usual. The form of the genitive in -ως is called the Attic. Compare the Attic declension.

Accent.—For the accent of the Attic genitive, see note on 37.

41. (ii.) *Stems in Diphthongs.*

STEM. ENGLISH.	βασιλευ, <i>king.</i>	βου, <i>ox.</i>	γραυ, <i>old woman.</i>
Sing. <i>Nom.</i>	ὁ βασιλεύς	ὁ βοῦς	ἡ γραῦς
<i>Voc.</i>	βασιλεῦ	βοῦ	γραῦ
<i>Acc.</i>	βασιλέα	βούν	γραῦν
<i>Gen.</i>	βασιλέως	βούς	γραῶς
<i>Dat.</i>	βασιλεῖ (ε-ῖ)	βοῖ	γραῖ
Dual <i>N. V. A.</i>	βασιλεῖ (ε-ε)	βόε	γράε
<i>G. D.</i>	βασιλέοιν	βοοῖν	γραῶιν
Plur. <i>N. V.</i>	βασιλῆς (ε-ες)	βόες	γράες
<i>Acc.</i>	βασιλέας	βούς	γραῦς
<i>Gen.</i>	βασιλέων	βοῶν	γραῶν
<i>Dat.</i>	βασιλεῦσι (ν)	βουσί (ν)	γραυσί (ν)

EXAMPLES.

χαλκεύς, ὁ, *smith*; δρομεύς, ὁ, *runner*; χούς, ὁ, *mound*.

Obs. A later form of the nom. plur. of -ευ stems ends in -εῖς, as βασιλεῖς.

B.—CONSONANT STEMS.

42. I.—STEMS IN MUTES.

(i.) *Stems in Gutturals*, κ, γ, χ, φυλακ, μαστιγ, ὄνυχ.

(ii.) *Stems in Dentals* (α.) τ, δ, θ, ἔρωτ, λαμπαδ, κορυθ.

(b.) ντ, κτ, γιγαντ, λεοντ, νυκτ.

(iii.) *Stems in Labials*, π, β, φ, γνπ, χαλυβ (κατηλιφ).

43.

(i.)—Stems in Gutturals.

STEM. ENGLISH.	φυλάκ, <i>guard.</i>	μάστιγ, <i>whip.</i>	δούχ, <i>paid.</i>
Sing. <i>N. V.</i> <i>Acc.</i> <i>Gen.</i> <i>Dat.</i>	ὁ φύλαξ φύλακα φύλακος φύλακι	ἡ μάστιξ μάστιγα μάστιγος μάστιγι	ὁ δούχ δούχα δούχος δούχι
Dual <i>N. V. A.</i> <i>G. D.</i>	φύλακε φυλάκοιν	μάστιγε μαστίγοιν	δούχε δούχοιν
Plur. <i>N. V.</i> <i>Acc.</i> <i>Gen.</i> <i>Dat.</i>	φύλακες φύλακας φυλάκων φύλαξι(ν)	μάστιγες μάστιγας μαστίγων μάστιξι(ν)	δούχες δούχας δούχων δούξι(ν)

EXAMPLES.—κῆρουξ (ῦκ), ὁ, *herald*; φόρμιγξ (γγ), ἡ, *lyre*.

44.

(ii.)—Stems in Dentals.

(a.) Stems in τ, δ, θ.

MASCULINE AND FEMININE.

STEM. ENGLISH.	ἔρωτ, <i>love.</i>	λαμπάδ, <i>torch.</i>	κορυθ, <i>helmet.</i>	χαρίτ, <i>favour.</i>
Sing. <i>N. V.</i> <i>Acc.</i> <i>Gen.</i> <i>Dat.</i>	ὁ ἔρωτ ἔρωτα ἔρωτος ἔρωτι	ἡ λαμπάς λαμπάδα λαμπάδος λαμπάδι	ἡ κόρυθ κόρυθα κόρυθος κόρυθι	ἡ χάρις χάριν χάριτος χάριτι
Dual <i>N. V. A.</i> <i>G. D.</i>	ἔρωτε ἐρώτοιιν	λαμπάδε λαμπάδοιν	κόρυθε κορύθοιν	χάριτε χαρίτοιιν
Plur. <i>N. V.</i> <i>Acc.</i> <i>Gen.</i> <i>Dat.</i>	ἔρωτες ἔρωτας ἐρώτων ἐρωσι(ν)	λαμπάδες λαμπάδας λαμπάδων λαμπάσι(ν)	κόρυθες κόρυθας κορύθων κορύσι(ν)	χάριτες χάριτας χαρίτων χάρισι(ν)

EXAMPLES.

δαίς (τ), ἡ, *feast*; φυγάς (δ), ὁ, ἡ, *exile*; ὄρνις (θ), ὁ, ἡ, *bird*.
Like χάρις.—ἔρις (δ), ἡ, *strife*.

Obs. κόρυθ also makes κόρυν in acc. sing., and ὄρνις makes ὄρνιν in acc. sing. and ὄρνεις in acc. plural.

NEUTERS.

STEM. ENGLISH.	σωμάτ, body.	κεράτ, horn.
Sing. N. V. A. Gen. Dat.	τὸ σῶμα σώματος σώματι	τὸ κέρασ κεράτος, κέρως κεράτι, κέρῳ
Dual N. V. A. G. D.	σώματε σώματιν	κεράτε [κέρα] κεράτιν [κεράων]
Plur. N. V. A. Gen. Dat.	σώματα σώματων σώμασι(ν)	κεράτα, κέρα κεράτων, κερῶν κεράσι(ν)

EXAMPLES.—πράγμα, τό, action; ὄνομα, τό, name.
Words like κέρασ are rare; see p. 159.

45.

(b.) Stems in ντ, κτ.

STEM. ENGLISH.	γίγαντ, giant.	ὀδοντ, tooth.	λέοντ, lion.	νυκτ, night.
Sing. Nom. Voc. Acc. Gen. Dat.	ὁ γίγᾱς (γίγαν) γίγαντα γίγαντος γίγαντι	ὁ ὀδούς ὀδούς ὀδόντα ὀδόντος ὀδόντι	ὁ λέων [λέον] λέοντα λέοντος λέοντι	ἡ νύξ νύξ νυκτα νυκτός νυκτί
Dual N. V. A. G. D.	γίγαντε γίγαντιν	ὀδόντε ὀδόντιν	λέοντε λέοντιν	νυκτε νυκτιῶν
Plur. N. V. Acc. Gen. Dat.	γίγαντες γίγαντας γίγαντων γίγᾱσι(ν)	ὀδόντες ὀδόντας ὀδόντων ὀδοῦσι(ν)	λέοντες λέοντας λέοντων λέουσι(ν)	νύκτες νυκτας νυκτῶν νυξί(ν)

EXAMPLES.—ἀνδρίασ, ὁ, statue; γέρων, ὁ, old man.

γάλα, τό, milk, is thus declined:—Sing. N. V. A., γάλα, Gen. γάλακτος, Dat. γάλακτι. There is no dual or plural. (173.)

46.

(iii.)—Stems in Labials.

STEM. ENGLISH.	γῦπ, <i>vulture.</i>	χαλύβ, <i>iron.</i>
Sing. <i>N. V.</i> <i>Acc.</i> <i>Gen.</i> <i>Dat.</i>	ὁ γύψ γύπα γυπός γυπί	ὁ χάλυψ χάλυβα χάλυβος χάλυβι
Dual <i>N. V. A.</i> <i>G. D.</i>	γύπε γυποῖν	χάλυβε χαλύβοιν
Plur. <i>N. V.</i> <i>Acc.</i> <i>Gen.</i> <i>Dat.</i>	γύπες γύπας γυπῶν γυπί(ν)	χάλυβες χάλυβας χαλύβων χάλυβι(ν)

EXAMPLES.—ὦψ (π), ἦ, *face*; φλέψ (β), ἦ, *vein*.

II.—STEMS IN SEMIVOWELS.

47.

(i.)—Stems in Liquids, λ, ρ.

STEM. ENGLISH.	ἄλ, <i>salt.</i>	θηρ, <i>wild beast.</i>	ῥήτορ, <i>rhetorician.</i>	πατερ, <i>father.</i>
Sing. <i>Nom.</i> <i>Voc.</i> <i>Acc.</i> <i>Gen.</i> <i>Dat.</i>	ὁ ἄλς ἄλς ἄλα ἄλός ἄλί	ὁ θήρ θήρ θήρα θηρός θηρί	ὁ ῥήτωρ ῥήτορ ῥήτορα ῥήτορος ῥήτορι	ὁ πατήρ πάτερ πατέρα πατρός πατρί
Dual <i>N. V. A.</i> <i>G. D.</i>	ἄλε ἄλοῖν	θήρε θηροῖν	ῥήτορε ῥητόροι	πατέρε πατέροι
Plur. <i>N. V.</i> <i>Acc.</i> <i>Gen.</i> <i>Dat.</i>	ἄλες ἄλας ἄλῶν ἄλσι(ν)	θήρες θήρας θηρῶν θηρσί(ν)	ῥήτορες ῥητορας ῥητόρων ῥητορσι(ν)	πατέρες πατέρας πατέρων πατράσι(ν)

EXAMPLES.—ἀροτήρ, ὁ, *ploughman*; ἡγήτωρ, ὁ, *leader*.

Obs. As πατήρ, *i.e.* with omission (syncope) of ε in gen. and dat. sing., and dat. plur. in ἄσι(ν), are declined—μήτηρ, *mother*; θυγατήρ, *daughter*; γαστήρ, ἡ, *belly*. ἀνίρ, *man*, omits ε throughout, but inserts δ, ἀνδρα, ἀνδρός. (25.)

48.

(ii).—Stems in the nasal *v*.

STEM. ENG.	Ἕλλην, Greek.	ποιμεν, shepherd.	ἄγων, contest.	ἡγεμον, leader.	δελφίν dolphin.
Sing. N. V.	ὁ Ἕλλη ^ν	ὁ ποιμή ^ν	ὁ ἀγών	ὁ ἡγεμό ^ν	ὁ δελφί ^ς
Acc.	Ἕλλη ^{να}	ποιμέ ^{να}	ἀγών ^α	ἡγεμό ^{να}	δελφί ^{να}
Gen.	Ἕλλη ^{νος}	ποιμέ ^{νος}	ἀγών ^{ος}	ἡγεμό ^{νος}	δελφί ^{νος}
Dat.	Ἕλλη ^{νι}	ποιμέ ^{νι}	ἀγών ^ι	ἡγεμό ^{νι}	δελφί ^{νι}
Dual N. V. A.	Ἕλλη ^{νε}	ποιμέ ^{νε}	ἀγών ^ε	ἡγεμό ^{νε}	δελφί ^{νε}
G. D.	Ἕλλη ^{νοι}	ποιμέ ^{νοι}	ἀγών ^{οι}	ἡγεμό ^{νοι}	δελφί ^{νοι}
Plur. N. V.	Ἕλλη ^{νες}	ποιμέ ^{νες}	ἀγών ^{ες}	ἡγεμό ^{νες}	δελφί ^{νες}
Acc.	Ἕλλη ^{νας}	ποιμέ ^{νας}	ἀγών ^{ας}	ἡγεμό ^{νας}	δελφί ^{νας}
Gen.	Ἕλλη ^{νων}	ποιμέ ^{νων}	ἀγών ^{ων}	ἡγεμό ^{νων}	δελφί ^{νων}
Dat.	Ἕλλη ^{σι(ν)}	ποιμέ ^{σι(ν)}	ἀγώ ^{σι(ν)}	ἡγεμό ^{σι(ν)}	δελφί ^{σι(ν)}

EXAMPLES.

μήν (ην), ὁ, month; λειμών (ων), ὁ, meadow; ῥίς (ιν), ἡ, nose; φρήν (ων), ἡ, mind; γείτων (ων), ὁ, ἡ, neighbour; ἄκτις (ιν), ἡ, ray.

49. (iii).—Stems in the spirants *s*, *F* (elided).

In these stems the character is always dropped between two vowels, and, except in ἦρος, contraction takes place.

STEM. ENGLISH.	Δημοσθένης, Demosthenes.	τριῆρες, trireme.	γένος, family.
Sing. Nom.	ὁ Δημοσθέ ^{νης}	ἡ τριή ^{ρης}	τὸ γένος
Voc.	Δημόσθε ^{νες}	[τριή ^{ρες}]	γένος
Acc.	Δημοσθέ ^{νη} (ε-α)	τριή ^{ρη} (ε-α)	γένος
Gen.	Δημοσθέ ^{νε} ος (ε-ος)	τριή ^{ρου} ς (ε-ος)	γένου ^ς (ε-ος)
Dat.	Δημοσθέ ^{νι} (ε-ι)	τριή ^{ρει} (ε-ι)	γένει (ε-ι)
Du. N. V. A.		τριή ^{ρη} (ε-ε)	γένη (ε-ε)
G. D.		τριη ^{ροι} ν (ε-οιν)	γενοί ^ν (ε-οιν)
Plur. N. V.		τριή ^{ρεις} (ε-ες)	γένη (ε-α)
Acc.		τριή ^{ρεις} (ε-ας)	γένη (ε-α)
Gen.		τριή ^{ρων} (ε-ων)	γενώ ^ν (ε-ων)
Dat.		τριή ^{ρεσι(ν)}	γένε ^{σι(ν)}

EXAMPLES.—Σωκράτης, ὁ, Socrates; κράτος, τό, strength.

50. The final letter of the stem is uncertain in the following. It may have been *F* (digamma).

STEM. ENGLISH.	αἰδο-? <i>shame.</i>	πειθο-? <i>persuasion.</i>	ἥρω-? <i>hero.</i>
Sing. Nom. Voc. Acc. Gen. Dat.	ἡ αἰδώς αἰδοῖ αἰδῶ (ο-α) αἰδοῦς (ο-ος) αἰδοῖ (ο-ῖ)	ἡ πειθῶ πειθοῖ πειθῶ (ο-α) πειθοῦς (ο-ος) πειθοῖ (ο-ῖ)	ὁ ἥρως ἥρως ἥρωα, ἥρω ἥρωος ἥρωϊ, ἥρωφ
Dual N.V.A. Dat.	<i>none</i>	<i>none</i>	ἥρωε ἥρώων
Plur. N.V. Acc. Gen. Dat.	<i>none</i>	<i>none</i>	ἥρωες, ἥρωες ἥρωας, ἥρωας ἥρώων ἥρωσι(ν)

EXAMPLES.

ἤχῳ (ο), ἤ, *echo*, like πειθῶ; δμῶς (ω), δ, *slave*, like ἥρως.

51. *Accentuation in Declension.*

- (1.) The accent remains, so far as possible, on the syllable which is accentuated in the nom. case. Thus γένος, gen. γένους, χελιδῶν, gen. χελιδόνος.
- (2.) The genitive and dative of monosyllabic nominatives are generally accented on the last syllable in all numbers, e.g. θῆρ, gen. θηρός, θηρί, θηροῖν, θηρῶν, θηρσί. Short syllables are oxytone, long are perispomenon. So also γυνή, *woman*. παίδων from παῖς, and ᾠτων from οὔς, are exceptions.
- (3.) The syncopated genitive and dative singular of words like πατήρ are oxytone, and the vocative throws back the accent as far as possible, as θύγατερ, θυγατρός; θυγατρί. Whenever the ε is not omitted, the accent falls on it, except in vocative singular. The dative plural follows the rule (ρα being for ερ), as ἀνδράσι(ν). The accent of ἀνήρ is peculiar in four cases. ἄνδρα, ἄνδρες, ἄνδρας, ἀνδρῶν.

IRREGULAR FORMS.

52. (1.) *υἰός*, son; *γυνή*, woman; *ναῦς*, ship, are thus declined:—

STEM.	<i>υἰό</i> ,	<i>υἱν</i> ,	<i>γυναικ</i> ,	<i>ναυ</i> ,
Sing. Nom.	ὁ <i>υἰός</i>		ἡ <i>γυνή</i>	ἡ <i>ναῦς</i>
Voc.	<i>υἱέ</i>		<i>γύναι</i>	<i>ναῦ</i>
Acc.	<i>υἰόν</i>		<i>γυναῖκα</i>	<i>ναῦν</i>
Gen.	<i>υἰοῦ</i>	<i>υἱός</i>	<i>γυναικός</i>	<i>νεώς</i>
Dat.	<i>υἱῷ</i>	<i>υἱεῖ (ε-ι)</i>	<i>γυναικί</i>	<i>νηῖ</i>
Dual N.V.A.		<i>υἱεῖ (ε-ε)</i>	<i>γυναῖκε</i>	[<i>νηε</i>]
G.D.		<i>υἱέοιν</i>	<i>γυναικοῖν</i>	<i>νεοῖν</i>
Plur. N.V.	<i>υἱοί</i>	<i>υἱεῖς (ε-εσ)</i>	<i>γυναῖκες</i>	<i>νηες</i>
Acc.	<i>υἰούς</i>	<i>υἱεῖς (ε-ας)</i>	<i>γυναῖκας</i>	<i>ναῦς</i>
Gen.	<i>υἱῶν</i>	<i>υἱέων</i>	<i>γυναικῶν</i>	<i>νεῶν</i>
Dat.	<i>υἱοῖς</i>	<i>υἱέσι(ν)</i>	<i>γυναιξί(ν)</i>	<i>ναυσί(ν)</i>

53. (2.) *ἔως*, *ἡ*, morning, is thus declined—Sing. *Nom. Voc.* *ἔως*, *Acc.* *ἔω*, *Gen.* *ἔω*, *Dat.* *ἔφ*.

54. (3.) *Ζεὺς*, Zeus, is thus declined—Sing. *Nom.* *Ζεὺς*, *Voc.* *Ζεῦ*, *Acc.* *Δία*, *Gen.* *Διός*, *Dat.* *Διί*.

(4.) Some stems in *-ον* omit *ν* in declension; compare *μεῖζων* (71). *ἀηδών*, *ἡ*, nightingale, stem *ἀηδον*, *Voc.* *ἀηδών* or *ἀηδοί*, *Gen.* *ἀηδόν-ος* and *ἀηδοῦς*.

εἰκών, *ἡ*, image, stem *εἰκον*, Sing. *Acc.* *εἰκόνα* or *εἰκό*, *Gen.* *εἰκόνοσ* or *εἰκούς*. Plur. *Acc.* *εἰκόνας* or *εἰκούς*.

For other irregularities in declension see Appendix II.

55. (5.) Stems in $\rho\tau$. These, *if neuter*, drop ρ in all cases but N. V. A. Sing., in which cases the α of the stem is sometimes lengthened into ω . (173.)

STEM ENGLISH.	δαμαρτ, <i>wife.</i>	ἕδαρτ, <i>water.</i>	ἥπαρτ, <i>liver.</i>
Sing. N.V. Acc. Gen. Dat.	ἡ δάμαρ δάμαρτα δάμαρτος δάμαρτι	τὸ ἕδωρ ἕδωρ ἕδάτος ἕδάτι	τὸ ἥπαρ ἥπαρ ἥπάτος ἥπάτι
Dual N.V.A. G.D.	δάμαρτε δαμάρτου	ἕδατε ἕδατου	ἥπατε ἥπατου
Plur. N.V. Acc. Gen. Dat.	δάμαρτες δάμαρτας δαμάρτων δάμαρσι(ν)	ἕδατα ἕδατα ἕδάτων ἕδασι(ν)	ἥπατα ἥπατα ἥπάτων ἥπασι(ν)

56. Certain Particles of Place, some of them old case-endings, are found affixed to the Stems of Nouns. These are:—

-δε or -σε, denoting “motion towards” (an enclitic Particle, affixed also to the accus.), as—

οἰκαδε, (or οἰκόνδε), *homewards*; Ἀθήναζε (for Ἀθήνασδε), *to Athens*; ἄλλουε, *elsewhither*.

-θεν, denoting “motion from,” as οἴκοθεν, *from home*; ἄλλοθεν, *from another place*.

-θι, denoting “rest at” (an old Locative), as—

οἴκοθι, *at home*; ἄλλοθι, *elsewhere*; αὐτόθι, *there*.

Adjectives.

57. ADJECTIVES are declined like substantives according to number and case; but they are further declined according to gender. They may be classed as follows:—

- A. *Adjectives of three terminations*, which distinguish all three genders.
- B. *Adjectives of two terminations*, in which one form serves for masculine and feminine, the other for the neuter.
- C. *Adjectives of one termination* which in the nominative have only one form for all genders.

But in the acc. sing. the neuter has a separate form, as also in the nom., voc., and acc. plur., where it always ends in *-a*.

A. ADJECTIVES OF THREE TERMINATIONS.

58. I. Vowel Stems of Declensions II. and I.

- (i.) *Stems in -o* (fem. in η for α), σοφός, σοφή, σοφόν, wise.
- (ii.) *Stems in -o pure* (fem. in α pure), φίλιος, φιλιᾶ, φίλιον, friendly.

STEM.	MASC. σοφο	FEM. σοφα(η)	NEUT. σοφο	MASC. φίλιο	FEM. φιλιᾶ	NEUT. φίλιο
Sing. <i>Nom.</i>	σοφός	σοφή	σοφόν	φίλιος	φιλιᾶ	φίλιον
<i>Voc.</i>	σοφέ	σοφή	σοφόν	φίλιε	φιλιᾶ	φίλιον
<i>Acc.</i>	σοφόν	σοφήν	σοφόν	φίλιον	φιλιᾶν	φίλιον
<i>Gen.</i>	σοφοῦ	σοφῆς	σοφοῦ	φίλιου	φιλιᾶς	φίλιου
<i>Dat.</i>	σοφῷ	σοφῇ	σοφῷ	φίλιῳ	φιλιῆ	φίλιῳ
Dual <i>N. V. A.</i>	σοφῶ	σοφᾶ	σοφῶ	φίλιῳ	φιλιᾶ	φίλιῳ
<i>G. D.</i>	σοφοῖν	σοφαῖν	σοφοῖν	φίλιον	φιλιᾶν	φίλιον
Plur. <i>N. V.</i>	σοφοί	σοφαί	σοφά	φίλιοι	φιλιαι	φίλια
<i>Acc.</i>	σοφοῦς	σοφάς	σοφά	φίλιους	φιλιας	φίλια
<i>Gen.</i>	σοφῶν	σοφῶν	σοφῶν	φίλιων	φιλιῶν	φίλιων
<i>Dat.</i>	σοφοῖς	σοφαῖς	σοφαῖς	φίλοις	φιλαις	φίλοις

- (iii.) Stems in -o pure (contracted) $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \chiρύσεος, \chiρυσέα, \chiρύσειον, \\ \chiρυσούς, \chiρυσή, \chiρυσούν, \end{array} \right. \text{golden.}$
 $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \acute{\alpha}ργύρεος, \acute{\alpha}ργυρέα, \acute{\alpha}ργύρειον, \\ \acute{\alpha}ργυρούς, \acute{\alpha}ργυρά, \acute{\alpha}ργυρούν, \end{array} \right. \text{of silver.}$

STEM.	MASC. χρυσεο	FEM. χρυσεα	NEUT. χρυσεο	MASC. ἀργυρεο	FEM. ἀργυρεα	NEUT. ἀργυρεο
Sing. N. V.	χρύσεος	χρυσέα	χρύσειον	ἀργύρεος	ἀργυρέα	ἀργύρειον
Acc.	χρυσούς	χρυσή	χρυσούν	ἀργυρούς	ἀργυρά	ἀργυρούν
Gen.	χρυσέου	χρυσέας	χρυσέου	ἀργυρέου	ἀργυρέας	ἀργυρέου
Dat.	χρυσέῳ	χρυσέᾳ	χρυσέῳ	ἀργυρέῳ	ἀργυρέᾳ	ἀργυρέῳ
Dual N. V. A.	χρυσέω	χρυσῆ	χρυσῶ	ἀργυρέω	ἀργυρῆ	ἀργυρέω
G. D.	χρυσέοιν	χρυσῆαιν	χρυσέοιν	ἀργυρέοιν	ἀργυρῆαιν	ἀργυρέοιν
Plur. N. V.	χρῦσοι	χρῦσαι	χρῦσα	ἀργύρει	ἀργυραι	ἀργύρεα
Acc.	χρυσούς	χρυσάς	χρυσά	ἀργυρούς	ἀργυράς	ἀργυρά
Gen.	χρυσέων	χρυσέων	χρυσέων	ἀργυρέων	ἀργυρέων	ἀργυρέων
Dat.	χρυσέοις	χρυσάις	χρυσόις	ἀργυρέοις	ἀργυραῖς	ἀργυροῖς

ἀπλός, ἀπλόη, ἀπλόον } simple, contracts as χρυσούς.
 ἀπλοῦς, ἀπλή, ἀπλοῦν }

59. II. Soft Vowel and Consonant Stems of Declensions III. & I.

(i.) Stems in -u, ἡδύς, ἡδεῖα, ἡδύ, sweet.

STEM.	MASC. ἡδῦ	FEM. ἡδεῖα	NEUT. ἡδῦ
Sing. N. V.	ἡδύς	ἡδεῖα	ἡδύ
Acc.	ἡδύν	ἡδεῖαν	ἡδύ
Gen.	ἡδέος	ἡδεῖας	ἡδέος
Dat.	ἡδεῖ (ε-ι)	ἡδεῖα	ἡδεῖ (ε-ι)
Dual N. V. A.	ἡδέε	ἡδεῖα	ἡδέε
G. D.	ἡδέοιν	ἡδεῖαιν	ἡδέοιν
Plur. N. V.	ἡδεῖς (ε-es)	ἡδεῖαι	ἡδέα
Acc.	ἡδεῖς (ε-as)	ἡδεῖας	ἡδέα
Gen.	ἡδέων	ἡδεῖων	ἡδέων
Dat.	ἡδέσι(ν)	ἡδεῖαις	ἡδέσι(ν)

60. (ii.) Stems in -οτ (participles), λευκός, λευκυία, λευκός, *having loosed.*

(iii.) Stems in -αντ, πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, *all, every.*

STEM.	MASC. λεῦκοτ	FEM. λευκυια	NEUT. λεῦκοτ	MASC. παντ	FEM. πασα	NEUT. παντ
Sing.						
N. V.	λευκός	λευκυία	λευκός	πᾶς	πᾶσα	πᾶν
Acc.	λευκότα	λευκυίαν	λευκός	πάντα	πᾶσαν	πᾶν
Gen.	λευκότος	λευκυίας	λευκότος	παντός	πάσης	παντός
Dat.	λευκότι	λευκυία	λευκότι	παντί	πάσῃ	παντί
Dual						
N. V. A.	λευκότε	λευκυία	λευκότε	πάντε	πᾶσᾶ	πάντε
G. D.	λευκότοι	λευκυίαν	λευκότοι	πάντων	πᾶσαι	πάντων
Plur.						
N. V.	λευκοτές	λευκυίαι	λευκότα	πάντες	πᾶσαι	πάντα
Acc.	λευκότας	λευκυίας	λευκότα	πάντας	πᾶσας	πάντα
Gen.	λευκότων	λευκυίων	λευκότων	πάντων	πᾶσῶν	πάντων
Dat.	λευκόσι(ν)	λευκυίαις	λευκόσι(ν)	πᾶσι(ν)	πᾶσαις	πᾶσι(ν)

As λευκός are declined all participles in -ως (οτ), as πεπληγός, *having struck.*

As πᾶς are declined all participles in -ας (αντ), as πατάξας, *having struck.*

61. (iv.) Stems in -εντ { λυθείς, λυθείσα, λυθέν, *having been loosed.*
χαρίεις, χαρίεσσα, χαρίεν, *pleasing.*

STEM.	MASC. λυθεντ	FEM. λυθεισα	NEUT. λυθεντ	MASC. χαριεντ	FEM. χαριεσσα	NEUT. χαριεντ
Sing.						
N. V.	λυθείς	λυθείσα	λυθέν	χαρίεις	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν
Acc.	λυθέντα	λυθείσαν	λυθέν	χαρίεντα	χαρίεσσαν	χαρίεν
Gen.	λυθέντος	λυθείσης	λυθέντος	χαρίεντος	χαρίεσσης	χαρίεντος
Dat.	λυθέντι	λυθείσῃ	λυθέντι	χαρίεντι	χαρίεσσει	χαρίεντι
Dual						
N. V. A.	λυθέντε	λυθείσᾶ	λυθέντε	χαρίεντε	χαρίεσσᾶ	χαρίεντε
G. D.	λυθέντων	λυθείσων	λυθέντων	χαρίέντων	χαρίεσσων	χαρίέντων
Plur.						
N. V.	λυθέντες	λυθείσαι	λυθέντα	χαρίεντες	χαρίεσσαι	χαρίεντα
Acc.	λυθέντας	λυθείσας	λυθέντα	χαρίεντας	χαρίεσσας	χαρίεντα
Gen.	λυθέντων	λυθεισῶν	λυθέντων	χαρίέντων	χαριεσσῶν	χαρίέντων
Dat.	λυθείσι(ν)	λυθείσαις	λυθείσι(ν)	χαρίεσι(ν)	χαρίεσσαις	χαρίεσι(ν)

As λυθείς are declined all participles in -εις (εντ), as τιθείς, *placing.*

The declension of χαρίεις is peculiar. Observe the formation of the feminine, and of the dative plural.

62. (v.) Stems in -οντ, { ἐκών, ἐκούσα, ἐκόν, willing,
 διδούς, διδούσα, διδόν, giving.

STEM.	MASC. ἐκόντ	FEM. ἐκούσα	NEUT. ἐκόντ	MASC. διδόντ	FEM. διδούσα	NEUT. διδόντ
Sing. N. V.	ἐκών	ἐκούσα	ἐκόν	διδούς	διδούσα	διδόν
Acc.	ἐκόντα	ἐκούσαν	ἐκόν	διδόντα	διδούσαν	διδόν
Gen.	ἐκόντος	ἐκούσης	ἐκόντος	διδόντος	διδούσης	διδόντος
Dat.	ἐκόντι	ἐκούσῃ	ἐκόντι	διδόντι	διδούσῃ	διδόντι
Dual N. V. A.	ἐκόντε	ἐκούσᾱ	ἐκόντε	διδόντε	διδούσᾱ	διδόντε
G. D.	ἐκόντοιρ	ἐκούσασρ	ἐκόντοιρ	διδόντοιρ	διδούσαιρ	διδόντοιρ
Plur. N. V.	ἐκόντες	ἐκούσαι	ἐκόντα	διδόντες	διδούσαι	διδόντα
Acc.	ἐκόντας	ἐκούσας	ἐκόντα	διδόντας	διδούσας	διδόντα
Gen.	ἐκόντων	ἐκουσῶν	ἐκόντων	διδόντων	διδουσῶν	διδόντων
Dat.	ἐκούσι(ν)	ἐκούσαις	ἐκούσι(ν)	διδούσι(ν)	διδούσαις	διδούσι(ν)

As the adjective ἐκών are declined all participles in -ων (uncontracted), as λύων, *loosing*. As διδούς are declined all participles in -ους, as γνούς, *knowing*.

63. (vi.) Stems in -ποντ, -εοντ, -οοντ (contracted),
 { τιμών, τιμῶσα, τιμών, *hopouring*.
 { φιλῶν, φιλοῦσα, φιλοῦν, *loving*.

STEM.	MASC. τιμαοντ	FEM. τιμαουσα	NEUT. τιμαοντ	MASC. φιλεοντ	FEM. φιλουσα	NEUT. φιλεοντ
Sing. N. V.	τιμών	τιμῶσα	τιμών	φιλῶν	φιλοῦσα	φιλοῦν
Acc.	τιμώντα	τιμῶσαν	τιμών _{κ.τ.λ}	φιλοῦντα	φιλοῦσαν	φιλοῦν _{κ.τ.λ}
Plur. Dat.	τιμῶσι(ν)	τιμῶσαις	τιμῶσι(ν)	φιλοῦσι(ν)	φιλοῦσαις	φιλοῦσι(ν)

Stems in -οοντ, as δηλῶν, δηλοῦσα, δηλοῦν, *showing*, have the same contraction as those in -εοντ.

64. (vii.) Stems in -υντ, δεικνύς, δεικνύσα, δεικνύν, *showing*.

STEM.	MASC. δεικνυντ	FEM. δεικνυσα	NEUT. δεικνυντ
Sing. N. V.	δεικνύς	δεικνύσα	δεικνύν
Acc.	δεικνύντα	δεικνύσαν	δεικνύν
Gen.	δεικνύντος	δεικνύσης	δεικνύντος
Dat.	δεικνύντι	δεικνύσῃ	δεικνύντι
Dual N. V. A.	δεικνύντε	δεικνύσᾱ	δεικνύντε
G. D.	δεικνύντοιρ	δεικνύσαιρ	δεικνύντοιρ
Plur. N. V.	δεικνύντες	δεικνύσαι	δεικνύντα
Acc.	δεικνύντας	δεικνύσας	δεικνύντα
Gen.	δεικνύντων	δεικνυσῶν	δεικνύντων
Dat.	δεικνύσι(ν)	δεικνύσαις	δεικνύσι(ν)

65. (viii.) Stems in -ν, τάλας, τάλαινα, τάλαν, wretched.

STEM.	MASC. ταλᾶν	FEM. ταλαινα	NEUT. τάλᾶν
Sing. Nom.	τάλας	τάλαινα	τάλαν
Voc.	τάλαν	τάλαινα	τάλαν
Acc.	τάλαινα	τάλαιναν	τάλαν
Gen.	τάλανος	ταλαίνης	τάλανος
Dat.	τάλανι	ταλαίῃη	τάλανι
Dual N.V.A.	τάλανε	ταλαίῃᾱ	τάλανε
G.D.	ταλάνοι	ταλαίῃαι	ταλάνοι
Plur. N.V.	τάλανες	τάλαιναι	τάλαινα
Acc.	τάλανας	ταλαίνας	τάλαινα
Gen.	ταλάνων	ταλαινῶν	ταλάνων
Dat.	τάλασσι(ν)	ταλαίῃαις	τάλασσι(ν)

EXAMPLE.—μέλας, black.

66. The declension of μέγας, great, and πολύς, much, is irregular.

STEMS.	MASC. μεγα μεγάλο	FEM. μεγάλα(η)	NEUT. μεγα μεγάλο	MASC. πολυ πολλο	FEM. πολλα(η)	NEUT. πολυ πολλο
Sing. N.V.	μέγας	μεγάλη	μέγα	πολύς	πολλή	πολύ
Acc.	μέγαν	μεγάλην	μέγα	πολύν	πολλήν	πολύ
Gen.	μεγάλου	μεγάλης	μεγάλου	πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ
Dat.	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ	πολλῷ	πολλῇ	πολλῷ
Dual N.V.A.	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλαῖ	μεγάλῳ	No Dual in use.		
G.D.	μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλοι			
Plur. N.V.	μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλα	πολλοί	πολλαί	πολλά
Acc.	μεγάλους	μεγάλας	μεγάλα	πολλούς	πολλάς	πολλά
Gen.	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	πολλῶν
Dat.	μεγάλοις	μεγάλαις	μεγάλοις	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς

Accentuation of Adjectives.

67. In adjectives the accent is preserved as far as possible on the same syllable in declension. In feminines the quantity of the final syllable must be carefully observed, e.g. φίλιος but φιλίᾱ, but we also have φίλαι, κούφαι, because αι of the plural is short in accentuation. The fem. plur. of adjectives from stems in -υ, -τ, -ιτ and -ν is always perispomenon, ἡδειῶν, τετυφνῶν, etc.

B. ADJECTIVES OF TWO TERMINATIONS.

68. I. Vowel Stems of Declension II. :—

- i. Stems in -ο (simple), ἀθάνατος, ἀθάνατον, deathless.
 ii. Stems in -ο (contracted), εἵνους, εἵνον, well-minded.
 iii. Stems in -ω (Attic), ἔλω, ἔλων, propitious.

STEM.	ἀθάνατο		εἵνους		ἔλω	
	M. F.	N.	M. F.	N.	M. F.	N.
Sing. <i>Nom.</i>	ἀθάνατος	-ον	εἵνους	εἵνον	ἔλω	ἔλων
<i>Voc.</i>	ἀθάνατε	-ον	εἵνους	εἵνων	ἔλω	ἔλων
<i>Acc.</i>	ἀθάνατον		εἵνον		ἔλων	
<i>Gen.</i>	ἀθανάτου		εἵνου		ἔλω	
<i>Dat.</i>	ἀθανάτῳ		εἵνῳ		ἔλῳ	
Dual <i>N. V. A.</i>	ἀθανάτω		εἵνω		ἔλω	
<i>G. D.</i>	ἀθανάτων		εἵνων		ἔλων	
Plur. <i>N. V.</i>	ἀθάνατοι	-α	εἵνοι	εἵνοα	ἔλω	ἔλα
<i>Acc.</i>	ἀθανάτους	-α	εἵνους	εἵνοα	ἔλω	ἔλα
<i>Gen.</i>	ἀθανάτων		εἵνων		ἔλων	
<i>Dat.</i>	ἀθανάτοις		εἵνοις		ἔλοις	

Obs. 1. All compound adjectives in -ος, with very few exceptions, are of two terminations only, e.g. ὁ ἡ πάγκαλος, ὁ ἡ ἐνδοξος, etc. So also βόρβρος, λάβρος, ἡμερος, ἡσυχος, though not compounds; and some adjectives in -ιος.

Obs. 2. Compounds of νοῦς, πλοῦς, and ροῦς, and Attic forms like ἔλω, are not contracted in nom. voc. and acc. plural neuter.

Obs. 3. πλέω, full (and its compounds) have a fem. πλέα.

69. II. Soft Vowel and Consonant Stems of Declension III. :—

- iv. Stems in ι, φιλόπολις, φιλόπολι, patriotic.
 v. Stems in υ, δίπηχυς δίπηχυ, of two cubits.

STEM.	φιλόπολι		δίπηχυ	
	M. F.	N.	M. F.	N.
Sing. <i>N. V.</i>	φιλόπολις	φιλόπολι	δίπηχυς	δίπηχυ
<i>Acc.</i>	φιλόπολυ	φιλόπολι	δίπηχυν	δίπηχυν
<i>Gen.</i>	φιλοπόλειω		διπήχειω	
<i>Dat.</i>	φιλοπόλει(ε-ι)		διπήχει(ε-ι)	
Dual <i>N. V. A.</i>	φιλοπόλει(ε-ε)		διπήχει(ε-ε)	
<i>G. D.</i>	φιλοπόλειου		διπήχειου	
Plur. <i>N. V.</i>	φιλοπόλει(ε-εσ)	φιλοπόλη(ε-α)	διπήχει(ε-εσ)	διπήχη(ε-α)
<i>Acc.</i>	φιλοπόλει(ε-ασ)	φιλοπόλη(ε-α)	διπήχει(ε-ασ)	διπήχη(ε-α)
<i>Gen.</i>	φιλοπόλειων		διπήχειων	
<i>Dat.</i>	φιλοπόλει(ν)		διπήχει(ν)	

Obs. 1. The stem ἴδρι, knowing, keeps ι throughout, and has no long vowel in gen. sing.

Obs. 2. The compounds of δάκρυ keep υ throughout.

70. vi. Stems in τ and δ, { ἀχαρις, ἀχαρι, thankless.
 { εὐελπις, εὐελπι, hopeful.
 vii. Stems in ρ, ἀπάτωρ, ἄπατορ, fatherless.

STEM.	ἀχαριτ	εὐελπιδ	ἀπάτορ
Sing. N. V.	M. F. N. ἀχαρις ἀχαρι	M. F. N. εὐελπις εὐελπι	M. F. N. ἀπάτωρ ἀπατορ
Acc.	ἀχαριν ἀχαρι	εὐελπιδα εὐελπι	ἀπάτορα ἀπατορ
Gen.	ἀχάρητος	εὐελπίδος	ἀπάτορος
Dat.	ἀχάρητι	εὐέλπιδι	ἀπάτορι
Plur. Dat.	ἀχάρησι(ν)	εὐέλπισι(ν)	ἀπάτορσι(ν)

71. viii. Stems in -ν, { εὐφρων, εὐφρον, kindly.
 { μείζων, μείζον, greater.

Comparatives like μείζων may elide ν and contract in acc. sing. (masc. and fem.) and in nom. voc and acc. plural.

STEM.	εὐφρον	μείζον
Sing. Nom.	M. F. N. εὐφρων εὐφρον	M. F. N. μείζων μείζον
Voc.	εὐφρον	μείζον
Acc.	εὐφρονα εὐφρον	μείζονα, μείζω μείζον
Gen.	εὐφρονος	μείζονος
Dat.	εὐφρονι	μείζονι
Dual N. V. A.	εὐφρονε	μείζονε
G. D.	εὐφρόνοι	μείζονοι
Plur. N. V.	εὐφρονες εὐφρονα	μείζονες, μείζους μείζονα, μείζω
Acc.	εὐφρονας εὐφρονα	μείζονας, μείζους μείζονα, μείζω
Gen.	εὐφρόνων	μείζόνων
Dat.	εὐφρόσσι(ν)	μείζοσσι(ν)

EXAMPLES.—εὐδαίμων, fortunate; θάσσω, quicker; μείων, less.

72. ix. Stems in σ (elided), εὐγενής, εὐγενές, well-born.

STEM.	εὐγενες
Sing. Nom.	M. F. N. εὐγενής εὐγενές
Voc.	εὐγενές
Acc.	εὐγενῆ (ε-α) εὐγενές
Gen.	εὐγενοῦς (ε-ος)
Dat.	εὐγενεῖ (εῖ)
Dual N. V. A.	εὐγενῆ (ε-ε)
G. D.	εὐγενοῖν (ε-οι)
Plur. N. V.	εὐγενεῖς (ε-ες) εὐγενῆ (ε-α)
Acc.	εὐγενεῖς (ε-ας) εὐγενῆ (ε-α)
Gen.	εὐγενῶν (ε-ων)
Dat.	εὐγενεσσι(ν)

73. C. ADJECTIVES OF ONE TERMINATION.

A large number of Adjectives have only one ending in nom. sing. for all genders, because either their meaning or their form excludes a neuter. In the acc. sing., however, the neuter, when used, has the same form as the nom., and in the nom. voc. acc. plural ends in *-a*.

i. Stems in Gutturals—

ἤλιξ (ἡλικ) of the same age, like φύλαξ.

ἄρπαξ (ἄρπαγ) rapacious, like μάστιξ.

μῶνυξ (μωνυχ) single-hoofed, like ὄνυξ.

ii. Stems in Dentals—

πένης (πενητ) poor.

ἄπαις (ἀπαιδ) childless.

iii. Stems in Liquids—

Compounds of χεῖρ, hand, as μακρόχειρ, long-handed.

Notes on Consonant Nouns.

74. The variety in the forms of consonant nouns proceeds mainly from the collision of the consonant character with the sigma which is found in the termination of the nom. sing. (of masc. and fem. nouns) and in the dat. plural. The changes which take place are as follows:—

75. I.—Stems in Mutes.

Before *s* (in nom. sing. and dat. plur.)

Gutturals become *κ* and form *ξ*, as μάστιξ (κ-s), μάστιξι(ν).

Labials become *π* and form *ψ*, as χάλυψ (π-s), χάλυψι(ν).

Dentals (a.) A single dental is dropped without compensatory lengthening, as χάρι-s (τ-s), χάρι-σι(ν).

Exc. Monosyllables, as πού-s (πῶ-s), foot.

(b.) *ντ* is dropped, but with a lengthening of the stem vowel, as γίγα-s (ντ-s), πᾶ-s (ντ-s), ὀδού-s (ντ-s), χαρίει-s (ντ-s).

Exc. dat. plur. χαρίε-σι.

Obs. 1. Most stems in *-οντ* reject *s* in the nom. sing., and, as *τ* cannot stand at the end of a word (cp. 24), form the nom. in *-ων* with a lengthened vowel, as λείων (οντ-s), ἐκών (οντ-s).

Obs. 2. Neuter nouns (dentals only) having no termination in nom. voc. acc. sing. either (1.) reject τ altogether, as $\sigma\acute{\omega}\mu\alpha$ ($\sigma\omega\mu\alpha\tau$), or (2.) change it into s , as $\kappa\acute{\epsilon}\rho\alpha\varsigma$ ($\kappa\epsilon\rho\alpha\tau$).

76.

II.—Stems in Semivowels.

Liquids.— λ is unchanged before s , as $\acute{\alpha}\lambda\text{-}s$, $\acute{\alpha}\lambda\text{-}\sigma\acute{\iota}(v)$.

Stems in ρ reject s in the nom. sing., lengthening the vowel, as $\rho\acute{\eta}\tau\omega\rho$ ($\rho\eta\tau\omega\rho\text{-}s$); in the dat. plur. ρ stands unchanged $\rho\acute{\eta}\tau\omega\rho\text{-}\sigma\acute{\iota}(v)$.

Nasals.—Stems in ν usually reject s in nom. sing., lengthening the vowel, as $\pi\omicron\iota\mu\acute{\eta}\nu$ ($\epsilon\nu\text{-}s$).

A few stems in ν drop ν in nom. sing., lengthening the vowel when short, as $\delta\epsilon\lambda\phi\acute{\iota}\varsigma$ ($\acute{\iota}\nu\text{-}s$), $\kappa\tau\acute{\epsilon}\iota\varsigma$ ($\epsilon\nu\text{-}s$), $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\varsigma$ ($\acute{\epsilon}\nu\text{-}s$), $\tau\acute{\alpha}\lambda\acute{\alpha}\varsigma$ ($\alpha\nu\text{-}s$).

All stems in ν drop ν in dat. plur. without compensation, as $\pi\omicron\iota\mu\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\sigma\acute{\iota}(v)$, $\tau\acute{\alpha}\lambda\acute{\alpha}\text{-}\sigma\acute{\iota}(v)$, $\kappa\tau\epsilon\text{-}\sigma\acute{\iota}(v)$.

Spirants.—Stems in s reject s , lengthening the vowel in the nom. sing., but not in the dat. plural, as $\tau\rho\acute{\iota}\eta\text{-}\rho\eta\varsigma$ ($\epsilon\varsigma\text{-}s$), but $\tau\rho\acute{\iota}\eta\rho\epsilon\text{-}\sigma\acute{\iota}(v)$.

Obs. In neuter nouns (stems in ρ , ν , s) the nom. voc. acc. sing. is the stem.

77. *Formation of the Vocative*.—The voc. sing. is the same as the nom., except in the following, where it approaches as nearly to the stem as the laws of sound permit:—

(1.) Substantive stems in $\omicron\nu\tau$ (nom. in $\omega\nu$) as $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\omega\nu$, voc. $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\omicron\nu$.

(2.) Substantive stems in $\alpha\nu\tau$ (nom. in $\alpha\varsigma$) as $\gamma\acute{\iota}\gamma\alpha\varsigma$, voc. $\gamma\acute{\iota}\gamma\alpha\nu$.

(3.) Stems in ρ as $\rho\acute{\eta}\tau\omega\rho$, voc. $\rho\acute{\eta}\tau\omega\rho$.

(4.) Isolated forms as $\pi\acute{\alpha}\iota\varsigma$ ($\pi\alpha\acute{\iota}\delta$), voc. $\pi\acute{\alpha}\iota$; $\acute{\alpha}\nu\alpha\xi$ ($\acute{\alpha}\nu\alpha\kappa\tau$), voc. $\acute{\alpha}\nu\alpha$; $\delta\alpha\acute{\iota}\mu\omega\nu$ ($\delta\alpha\acute{\iota}\mu\omicron\nu$), voc. $\delta\alpha\acute{\iota}\mu\omicron\nu$; $\kappa\acute{\upsilon}\omega\nu$ ($\kappa\upsilon\omega\nu$), voc. $\kappa\acute{\upsilon}\omicron\nu$.

Irregular forms are:—Stems in \omicron ($F?$), as $\alpha\acute{\iota}\delta\acute{\omega}\varsigma$, voc. $\alpha\acute{\iota}\delta\omicron\acute{\iota}$; and $\sigma\omega\tau\acute{\eta}\rho$ ($\sigma\omega\tau\eta\rho$), voc. $\sigma\acute{\omega}\tau\epsilon\rho$.

78. *Formation of Accusative Singular (-a, -v).*

The acc. sing. ends in ν . But ν after α is often dropped in Greek, (compare $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\tau\alpha$ with Latin *septem*) and hence the accusatives of the consonant nouns end in α . $\pi\alpha\tau\acute{\epsilon}\rho\alpha$ is for $\pi\alpha\tau\epsilon\rho\nu$, Latin *patrem*, and the α is strictly a "connecting vowel" uniting the termination ν with the stem $\pi\alpha\tau\epsilon\rho$.

79. *Formation of Feminine of Adjectives of Third Declension.*

The usual termination for the feminine is $-ia$. Hence stems in $-v$, as $\acute{\eta}\delta\acute{\upsilon}\varsigma$, have fem. in $-eia$, as $\acute{\eta}\delta\epsilon\text{-}ia$ (for $\acute{\eta}\delta\epsilon\text{-}v\text{-}ia$). Stems in $-\omicron\tau$ (for $-\text{For}$) had in fem. $-\upsilon\varsigma$ for $-\text{For}$, and thus $\lambda\epsilon\lambda\upsilon\kappa\nu\text{-}ia$ is for $\lambda\epsilon\lambda\upsilon\kappa\nu\text{-}\omicron\iota$. So also $\pi\acute{\alpha}\sigma\alpha$ for $\pi\alpha\nu\tau\text{-}ia$, etc.

80. A TABLE OF SUBSTANTIVES AND ADJECTIVES.

First Declension. A Stems.

CHARACTER.	NOM. TERM.	GENDER.	EXAMPLE.	FORMATION.
a stems,	as, ys	M.	νεᾶνίας, ὁ, young man κριτής, ὁ, judge	νεανία-ς κριτα(η)-ς
	a, τ	F.	χώρα, ἡ, country τιμῆ, ἡ, honour μῦσα, ἡ, muse	χώρα τιμα(η) μουσα

Second Declension. O Stems.

CHARACTER.	NOM. TERM.	GENDER.	EXAMPLE.	FORMATION.
o simple,	os	M.F.	λόγος, ὁ, speech	λογο-ς
	oi	N.	ζυγόν, τό, yoke	ζυγο-ν
o contracted,	ous	M.F.	νοῦς, ὁ, mind	νοο-ς
	oui	N.	ὀστοῦν, τό, bone	ὀστω-ν
ω Attic,	ws	M.F.	λεώς, ὁ, people	λεω-ς
	wv	N.	ἀνώγειον, τό, upper room	ἀνωγειο-ν

Third Declension. Soft Vowel and Consonant Stems.

A. SOFT VOWEL STEMS.				
CHARACTER.	NOM. TERM.	GENDER.	EXAMPLE.	FORMATION.
Soft Vowels, ι, υ,	is, us	M.F.	πόλις, ἡ, city σῦς, ὁ, ἡ, pig πῆχυς, ὁ, forearm	πολι-ς συ-ς πηχυ-ς
	i, u	N.	σίναπι, τό, mustard δάκρυ, τό, tear ἄστυ, τό, city	σιναπι δακρυ ἄστυ
Diphthongs, ευ, ου, αυ,	eus	M.	βασιλεύς, ὁ, king	βασιλευ-ς
	ous	M.F.	βοῦς, ὁ, ἡ, ox, cow	βου-ς
	aus	F.	γραῦς, ἡ, old woman	γραυ-ς

Third Declension—(Continued).

B. CONSONANT STEMS.					
CHARACTER.	NOM. TERM.	GENDER.	EXAMPLE.	FORMATION.	
I. Mutes. i. Gutturals, κ, γ, χ	ξ	M.F.	φύλαξ, ὁ, guard	φύλακ-ς μαστιγ-ς ὄνυχ-ς	
			μάστιξ, ἡ, whip ὄνυξ, ὁ, nail		
	ii. Dentals, τ, δ, θ	ς	M.F.	ἔρωσ, ὁ, love	ἔρωτ-ς λαμπαδ-ς κορυθ-ς
				λαμπάς, ἡ, torch κόρυς, ἡ, helmet χάρις, ἡ, favour	
	ντ, κτ, etc.	α, σ, etc.	N.	σῶμα, τό, body	σωμα(τ) κερατ γιγαντ-ς
κέρας, τό, horn γίγας, ὁ, giant λέων, ὁ, lion					
iii. Labials, π, β, φ	ψ	M.F.	ὄψις, ὁ, vulture	γυπ-ς χαλύβ-ς κατηλίφ-ς	
			χάλυψ, ὁ, iron κατηλίψ, ἡ, ladder		
II. Semivowels. i. Liquids, λ, ρ	λς	M.F.	ἅλς, ὁ, salt	ἅλ-ς θηρ(-ς) ῥητορ(-ς) πατερ(-ς)	
			θῆρ, ὁ, wild beast ῥήτωρ, ὁ, rhetorician πατήρ, ὁ, father		
	ii. Nasals, ν	ρς	M.F.N.	Ἕλλην, ὁ, Greek	Ἕλλην(-ς) ποιμεν(-ς) ἀγων(-ς) ἡγεμον(-ς) δελφίν-ς
ποιμήν, ὁ, shepherd ἀγών, ὁ, contest ἡγεμών, ὁ, leader δελφίς, ὁ, dolphin					
iii. Spirants, ς, φ	ης	M.F.	Δημοσθένους, ὁ, Demosthenes	Δημοσθενος-ς τριηρες-ς γενος	
			τριήρης, ἡ, trireme		
	ως, ω	N. F. M.	γένος, τό, family	αἰδώς, ἡ, shame πειθῶς, ἡ, persuasion ἥρως, ὁ, hero	
			αἰδώς, ἡ, shame πειθῶς, ἡ, persuasion ἥρως, ὁ, hero		

81. A.—Adjectives of Three Terminations.

I.—VOWEL STEMS OF DECLENSIONS II. AND I.						
CHARACT.	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.	ENGLISH.	FORMATION FROM STEM.	
O	σοφός	σοφή	σοφόν	wise	σοφο-ς	σοφο-ν
O pure	φίλιος	φιλία	φίλιον	friendly	φιλιο-ς	φιλιο-ν
O contr.	χρυσούς	χρυσή	χρυσόν	golden	χρυσεο-ς	χρυσεο-ν
	ἀργυρούς	ἀργυρά	ἀργυρόν	of silver	ἀργυρεο-ς	ἀργυρεο-ν
	ἀπλοῦς	ἀπλή	ἀπλοῦν	simple	ἀπλοο-ς	ἀπλοο-ν
II.—SOFT VOWEL AND CONSONANT STEMS OF DECLENSIONS III. AND I.						
(1.) T	ἡδύς	ἡδεῖα	ἡδύ	sweet	ἡδυ-ς	ἡδυ
(2.) σT	λελυκώς	λελυκῖα	λελυκός	having loosed	λελυκοτ-ς	λελυκοτ
ανT	πᾶς	πᾶσα	πᾶν	all	παντ-ς	παν(τ)
ενT	λυθείς	λυθεῖσα	λυθέν	loosed	λυθεντ-ς	λυθεν(τ)
	χαρίεις	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν	pleasing	χαριεντ-ς	χαριεν(τ)
ονT	ἔκων	ἐκοῦσα	ἐκόν	willing	ἔκοντ(-ς)	ἔκον(τ)
	διδούς	διδούσα	διδόν	giving	διδοντ-ς	διδον(τ)
ουT	τίμων	τιμῶσα	τιμών	honouring	τιμαοντ(-ς)	τιμαον(τ)
	φιλών	φιλοῦσα	φιλούν	loving	φιλεοντ(-ς)	φιλεον(τ)
υνT	δηλών	δηλοῦσα	δηλούν	showing	δηλοοντ(-ς)	δηλοον(τ)
	δεικνύς	δεικνύσα	δεικνύν	showing	δεικνυντ-ς	δεικνυν(τ)
N	τάλας	τάλαινα	τάλαν	wretched	ταλαν-ς	ταλαν

B.—Adjectives of Two Terminations.

I.—VOWEL STEMS OF DECLENSION II.					
CHARACT.	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.	ENGLISH.	FORMATION FROM STEM.
O simp.	ἀθάνατος	ἀθάνατος	ἀθάνατον	deathless	ἀθανατο-ς ἀθανατο-ν
O contr.	εὔνοος	εὔνοος	εὔνοον	well disposed	εὔνοο-ς εὔνοο-ν
Ω Attic.	ἴλεως	ἴλεως	ἴλεων	propitious	ἴλεω-ς ἴλεω-ν
II.—SOFT VOWEL AND CONSONANT STEMS OF DECLENSION III.					
(1.) I	φιλόπολις	φιλόπολις	φιλόπολι	patriotic	φιλόπολι-ς φιλόπολι
Υ	δίπηχυς	δίπηχυς	δίπηχυ	of two cubits	διπηχυ-ς διπηχυ
(2.) T	ἄχαρις	ἄχαρις	ἄχαρι	thankless	ἀχαριτ-ς ἀχαρι(τ)
Δ	εὐελπις	εὐελπις	εὐελπι	hopeful	εὐελπιθ-ς εὐελπι(θ)
P	ἀπάτωρ	ἀπάτωρ	ἀπάτωρ	fatherless	ἀπατορ(-ς) ἀπατορ
N	εὐφρων	εὐφρων	εὐφρον	kindly	εὐφρον(-ς) εὐφρον
	μεῖζων	μεῖζων	μεῖζων	greater	μεῖζον(-ς) μεῖζον
Σ	εὐγενής	εὐγενής	εὐγενής	well-born	εὐγενεθ(-ς) εὐγενεθ

Comparison of Adjectives.

THERE are two degrees of comparison—the Comparative and Superlative. These are formed in two ways.

First Formation.

82. Principal Rule.—*-τερος* for the comparative, and *-τατος* for the superlative, are added to the masculine stem. The adjective thus formed is declined with three terminations, *-τερος, -τερα, -τερον*; *-τατος, -τατη, -τατον*.

N.B.—In *o* stems the character is lengthened into *ω*, if the preceding syllable is short.

	STEM.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
δεινός, <i>strange</i> ,	δεινο,	δεινό-τερος	δεινό-τατος.
μέλας, <i>black</i> ,	μελαν,	μελάν-τερος	μελάν-τατος.
λεπτός, <i>thin</i> ,	λεπτο,	λεπτό-τερος	λεπτό-τατος.
ἀληθής, <i>true</i> ,	ἀληθες,	ἀληθέσ-τερος	ἀληθέσ-τατος.
σοφός, <i>wise</i> ,	σοφο,	σοφώ-τερος	σοφώ-τατος.
φρόνιμος, <i>prudent</i> ,	φρονίμο,	φρονιμώ-τερος	φρονιμώ-τατος.
γλυκύς, <i>sweet</i> ,	γλυκυ,	γλυκύ-τερος	γλυκύ-τατος.

(1.) Stems in *-αιο* sometimes drop the *ο*, as—

ἡσυχάιος, *quiet*, ἡσυχαιο, ἡσυχαί-τερος, ἡσυχαί-τατος.

But ἀρχαίος, *ancient*, σπουδαίος, *earnest*, βέβαιος, *firm*, δίκαιος, *just*, follow the principal rule.

(2.) Some stems change *ο* into *αι*—

μέσος, <i>middle</i> ,	μεσο,	μεσαίτερος	μεσαίτατος.
ἴσος, <i>equal</i> ,	ἴσο,	ἰσαίτερος	ἰσαίτατος.
εὐδιος, <i>calm</i> ,	εὐδιο,	εὐδαιίτερος	εὐδαιίτατος.

φίλος, *friendly*, has two forms—

ο becomes αι,	φιλαίτερος	φιλαίτατος.
ο is dropt,	φίλ-τερος	φίλ-τατος.

(3.) Stems in *-ον* and some others strengthen *-τερος*, *-τατος*, into *-εστερος*, *-εστατος*. A final *ο* is dropped.

εὐδαίμων, <i>fortunate</i> ,	εὐδαίμων,	εὐδαιμον-έστερος	εὐδαιμον-έστατος.
εὐνους, <i>kindly</i> ,	εὐνοο,	εὐνοούστερος	εὐνοούστατος.
ἀφῆλιξ, <i>aged</i> ,	ἀφηλικ,	ἀφηλικ-έστερος	ἀφηλικ-έστατος.
αἰδοῖος, <i>revered</i> ,	αἰδοιο,	αἰδοι-έστερος	αἰδοι-έστατος.
ἄκρατος, <i>unmixed</i> ,	ἄκρατο,	ἄκρατ-έστερος	ἄκρατ-έστατος.

(4.) A few add *-ιστερος*, *-ιστατος*, dropping the vowel—

λάλος, <i>talkative</i> ,	λαλο,	λαλ-ιστερος	λαλ-ιστατος.
κλέπτῆς, <i>thievish</i> ,	κλεπτα,	[κλεπτ-ιστερος]	κλεπτ-ιστατος.

Second Formation.

83. Principal Rule.—The final vowel of the stem is dropped, and *-ίων* is added for the comparative, *-ιστος* for the superlative. The comparatives are declined as *μείζων* (cp. 71), and the superlatives as *σοφός* (cp. 58).

N.B.—Stems in *-ρο* lose *-ρο*.

	STEM.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
ἡδύς, <i>sweet</i> ,	ἡδυ,	ἡδ-ίων	ἡδ-ιστος.
μέγας, <i>great</i> ,	μεγα,	μείζων (for μεγ-ίων)	μέγ-ιστος.
ταχύς, <i>swift</i> ,	ταχυ,	θάσσων (for ταχ-ίων)	τάχ-ιστος.
αἰσχρός, <i>shameful</i> ,	αισχρο,	αισχ-ίων	αἰσχ-ιστος.
ἐχρός, <i>hostile</i> ,	ἐχθρο,	ἐχθίων	ἐχθιστος.

84. Irregular Comparison.

ἀγαθός, <i>good</i> ,	βελτίων	βέλτιστος
κακός, <i>bad</i> ,	ἀμείνων	ἄριστος
καλός, <i>beautiful</i> ,	κακίων	κάκιστος.
μικρός, <i>little</i> ,	χείρων	χείριστος
ὀλίγος, <i>little</i> ,	καλλίων	κάλλιστος
few,	μικρότερος	μικρότατος
πολύς, <i>much</i> ,	μείων	ὀλίγιστος
πέπων, <i>ripe</i> ,	ἥσσων	ἐλάχιστος
πίων, <i>fat</i> ,	ἐλάσσων	πλείωτος
ῥάδιος, <i>easy</i> ,	πλείων, πλέων	πεπαίτατος
	πεπαίτερος	πίωτατος
	πιότερος	ῥάωτος
	ῥάων	

Obs. These irregularities arise partly from changes made in the stem, and partly from the use of distinct words with a similar meaning.

Formation of Adverbs.

85. ADVERBS may be formed from adjectives by changing the last syllable of the genitive case singular into *-ως*, e.g.

φίλος, <i>friendly</i> ,	gen. φίλου	adv. φίλως.
σώφρων, <i>sober</i> ,	gen. σώφρονος	adv. σωφρόνως.
εὐμενής, <i>kindly</i> ,	gen. εὐμενοῦς	adv. εὐμενῶς.
ταχύς, <i>swift</i> ,	gen. ταχέος	adv. ταχέως.

Comparison of Adverbs.

86. For the comparative degree the neuter *singular* of the comparative adjective is taken, and for the superlative the neuter *plural* of the superlative adjective, e.g.—

σοφῶς, <i>wisely</i>	σοφώτερον	σοφώτατα
ταχέως, <i>swiftly</i>	θάσσον	τάχιστα

Similarly

ἄγχι, <i>near</i>	ἄσσον	ἄγχιστα
μάλα, <i>much</i>	μᾶλλον	μάλιστα
εὖ, <i>well</i>	ἄμεινον	ἄριστα

Obs. 1. Sometimes the comparative and superlative have the termination *-ως*.

Obs. 2. Adverbs ending in *-ω* preserve *ω* in the comparative and superlative, e.g. ἄνω, *up*, ἀνωτέρω, ἀνωτάτω.

87.

Numerals.

		CARDINALS.	ORDINALS.	ADVERBS.
1	α'	εἷς, μία, ἕν, ὅπε	πρῶτος, -η, -ον, <i>first</i>	ἄπαξ, ὅποτε
2	β'	δύο, δύο	δεύτερος, <i>second</i>	δύς, <i>twice</i>
3	γ'	τρεις, τρία	τρίτος	τρίς
4	δ'	{ τέσσαρες, τέσσαρα, } οἱ τέτταρες -α	τέταρτος	τετράκις
5	ε'	πέντε	πέμπτος	πεντάκις
6	ς'	ἕξ	ἕκτος	ἑξάκις
7	ζ'	ἐπτά	ἑβδομος	ἑπτάκις
8	η'	ὀκτώ	ὄγδοος	ὀκτάκις
9	θ'	ἐννέα	ἐνατος (ἕννατος)	ἐνάκις, ἐννάκις
10	ι'	δέκα	δέκατος	δεκάκις
11	ια'	ἑνδεκα	ἐνδέκατος	ἐνδεκάκις
12	ιβ'	δώδεκα	δωδέκατος	δωδεκάκις
13	ιγ'	τρεις (τρία) καὶ δέκα	τρισακιδέκατος	τρισακιδεκάκις
14	ιδ'	{ τέσσαρες καὶ δέκα } τεσσαρακιδεκα	τεσσαρακιδέκατος	τεσσαρακιδεκά- κις
15	ιε'	πεντεκαίδεκα	πεντεκακιδέκατος	πεντεκακιδεκάκις
16	ισ'	ἑκκαίδεκα	ἑκκακιδέκατος	ἑκκακιδεκάκις
17	ις'	ἑπτακαίδεκα	ἑπτακιδέκατος	ἑπτακιδεκάκις
18	ιη'	ὀκτωκαίδεκα	ὀκτωκιδέκατος	ὀκτωκιδεκάκις
19	ιβ'	ἐννεακαίδεκα	ἐννεακιδέκατος	ἐννεακιδεκάκις
20	κ'	εἴκοσι (ν)	εἰκοστός	εἰκοσάκις
30	λ	τριακότα	τριακοστός	τριακοντάκις
40	μ'	τεσσαράκοντα	τεσσαράκοστός	τεσσαράκοντάκις
50	ν'	πεντήκοντα	πεντηκοστός	πεντηκοντάκις
60	ξ'	ἑξήκοντα	ἑξηκοστός	ἑξηκοντάκις
70	ο'	ἑβδομήκοντα	ἑβδομηκοστός	ἑβδομηκοντάκις
80	π'	ὀγδοήκοντα	ὀγδοηκοστός	ὀγδοηκοντάκις
90	φ	ἐνενηκοντα	ἐνενηκοστός	ἐνενηκοντάκις
100	ρ'	ἑκατόν	ἑκατοστός	ἑκατοντάκις
200	σ'	διακόσιοι, αι, α	διακοσιοστός	διακοσιάκις
300	τ	τριακόσιοι, αι, α	τριακοσιοστός	τριακοσιάκις
400	υ	τετρακόσιοι, αι, α	τετρακοσιοστός	τετρακοσιάκις
500	φ'	πεντακόσιοι, αι, α	πεντακοσιοστός	πεντακοσιάκις
600	χ'	ἑξακόσιοι, αι, α	ἑξακοσιοστός	ἑξακοσιάκις
700	ψ'	ἑπτακόσιοι, αι, α	ἑπτακοσιοστός	ἑπτακοσιάκις
800	ω'	ὀκτακόσιοι, αι, α	ὀκτακοσιοστός	ὀκτακοσιάκις
900	Ϟ	ἐνακόσιοι, αι, α	ἐνακοσιοστός	ἐνακοσιάκις
1,000	α	χίλιοι, αι, α	χιλιοστός	χιλιάκις
2,000	β	δισχίλιοι, αι, α	δισχιλιοστός	δισχιλιάκις
10,000	ι	μύριοι, αἱ, α	μυριοστός	μυριάκις

Cardinals from 5 to 199 are indeclinable, except where, in compound numbers, εἷς, δύο, τρεις, τέσσαρες, occur as distinct words.

88. Declension of εἷς, one ; δύο, two ; τρεῖς, three.

STEM.	M. έν	F. μια	N. έν	M. F. N. δυο	M. F. N. τρι
N. V.	εἷς	μιά	έν	δύο	τρεις τρία
Acc.	ένα	μίαγ	έν	δύο	τρεις τρία
Gen.	ένός	μιάς	ένός	δυοίν	τριών
Dat.	ένί	μιά	ένί	δυοίν	τριώ(ν)

τέσσαρες, four, stem τεσσαρ, Nom. τέσσαρες τέσσαρα, Acc. τέσσαρας τέσσαρα, Gen. τεσσάρων, Dat. τεσσαρσί(ν).

Obs. Like εἷς are its compounds οὐδείς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν, and μηδείς, μηδεμία, μηδέν, no one. ἀμφω, both, has gen. and dat. ἀμφοῖν.

89. Compound Numbers.

The parts may be arranged in three ways :—

- (1.) The larger number precedes the smaller with καί, εἴκοσι καί δύο (20 and 2).
- (2.) The smaller number precedes the larger with καί, δύο καί εἴκοσι (2 and 20).
- (3.) The larger number precedes the smaller without καί, εἴκοσι δύο (22).

In compound ordinals the ordinal is generally used in each part—εἴκοστός τρίτος (twenty-third).

To express compounds with eight and nine the next decimal is often taken, and two or one subtracted from it, e.g. '18 ships' = ὄγδοις εἴκοσι δυοῖν δέουσαι (20 ships wanting 2).

Multiples end in -πλους, ἀπλοῦς, single, διπλοῦς, double, τριπλοῦς, triple, etc. 'Half' is ἡμισυς, -εια, -υ. To express a half after a whole number the Greeks used compound substantives with ἡμι-, e.g. τρίτον ἡμι-τάλαντον, 2½ talents, literally, the third a half talent.

Pronouns.

90. Most Pronouns not only stand instead of Nouns, but also represent or refer to one of the three Persons, namely :—

First Person.—The speaker, *I*.

Second Person.—The person to whom I speak, *You*.

Third Person.—The person of whom we speak, *He*.

Personal, Reflexive, and Reciprocal Pronouns are purely Substantival. All the rest *can* be used as Adjectives.

91. I.—Personal Pronouns.

	First Person, <i>I</i> .	Second Person, <i>Thou</i> .	Third Person, <i>Himself</i> , etc.
Sing. <i>Nom.</i>	St. ἐγώ	St. σέ	St. ἑ
<i>Acc.</i>	ἐμέ, με	σέ (also <i>Voc.</i>)	—
<i>Gen.</i>	ἐμοῦ, μου	σοῦ	[ἐ]
<i>Dat.</i>	ἐμοί, μοι	σοί	[οῦ]
			οἱ
Dual <i>N.V.A.</i>	St. νώ	St. σφω	
<i>G.D.</i>	νώ	σφώ	
	νῶν	σφῶν	
Plur. <i>Nom.</i>	St. ἡμε	St. ὑμε	St. σφε
<i>Acc.</i>	ἡμεῖς	ὑμεῖς (also <i>Voc.</i>)	σφεῖς
<i>Gen.</i>	ἡμᾶς	ὑμᾶς	σφᾶς
<i>Gen.</i>	ἡμῶν	ὑμῶν	σφῶν
<i>Dat.</i>	ἡμῖν	ὑμῖν	σφίσιν(ν)

Obs. 1. The forms με, μου, μοι, are always enclitic; sometimes also in the Second Person σέ, σοῦ, σοί, and in the Third Person ἐ, οῦ, οἱ, σφίσιν(ν) are enclitic, and accentuated accordingly. (29.)

Obs. 2. The Pronoun ἐ, originally a Personal Pronoun of the Third Person, is, in Attic Greek, compounded with αὐτόν, and used as a Reflexive. As a rule, there is no Personal Pronoun of the Third Person in Greek. The nominative is borrowed from the Demonstratives, and the oblique cases, *him*, *her*, *them*, etc., are generally taken from the Definitive αὐτός. In a few phrases ὁ, ἡ, τό, is used.

* The *Nom.* of the First Person requires a different stem from the oblique cases.

92. II.—*Possessive Pronouns* are formed from the stems of the Personal. They are declined as Adjectives in -ος, -η, -ον, but only ἐμός and ἡμέτερος have vocatives.

First Person, ἐμός, ἐμή, ἐμόν, *my, mine*; ἡμέτερος, -α, -ον, *our*.
 Second Person, σός, σή, σόν, *thy, thine*; ὑμέτερος, -α, -ον, *your*.
 Third Person, [ός, ἡ, όν, *his own*; σφέτερος, α, ον, *their own*].

Obs. In Attic Greek the Genitives of εαυτόν take the place of Reflexive Adjectives like the Latin *suus*, while the Genitives of αὐτός correspond to the Possessive Genitives *ejus, eorum*, etc.

93. III.—*Definitive Pronouns.*

αὐτός, *self*; ὁ αὐτός, *the same*.

In ὁ αὐτός crasis takes place wherever two vowels clash.

STEM.	MASC. αὐτο	FEM. αὐτα	NEUT. αὐτο	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
Sing.						
Nom.	αὐτός	αὐτή	αὐτό	{ ὁ αὐτός αὐτός	{ ἡ αὐτή αὐτή	{ τὸ αὐτό ταὐτό or ταὐτόν
Acc.	αὐτόν	αὐτήν	αὐτό	τόν αὐτόν	τήν αὐτήν	"
Gen.	αὐτοῦ	αὐτῆς	αὐτοῦ	{ τοῦ αὐτοῦ ταὐτοῦ	τῆς αὐτῆς	{ τοῦ αὐτοῦ ταὐτοῦ
Dat.	αὐτῷ	αὐτῇ	αὐτῷ	{ τῷ αὐτῷ ταὐτῷ	{ τῇ αὐτῇ ταὐτῇ	{ τῷ αὐτῷ ταὐτῷ
Dual						
N.A.	αὐτῷ	} all genders.	}	{ τῷ αὐτῷ	} all genders.	}
G.D.	αὐτοῖν			{ ταὐτῷ τοῖν αὐτοῖν		
Plur.						
Nom.	αὐτοί	αὐταί	αὐτά	{ οἱ αὐτοί αὐτοί	{ αἱ αὐταί αὐταί	{ τὰ αὐτά ταὐτά
Acc.	αὐτούς	αὐτάς	αὐτά	τούς αὐτούς	τάς αὐτάς	"
Gen.	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν	τῶν αὐτῶν	τῶν αὐτῶν	τῶν αὐτῶν
Dat.	αὐτοῖς	αὐταῖς	αὐτοῖς	τοῖς αὐτοῖς	ταῖς αὐταῖς	τοῖς αὐτοῖς

Obs. The oblique cases of αὐτός, when used as substantives, are Pronouns of the Third Person, as ἔπεμψαν αὐτόν, *they sent him* (*miserunt eum*). The nominatives always keep the meaning of *self*, as αὐτὸς ἐποίησα, *I did it myself* (*ipse feci*).

94. IV.—*Reflexive Pronouns* are formed from the stems of the Personal Pronouns with the addition of the Definitive αὐτός, -ή, -ό, (cp. *me ipsum*).

	FIRST PERSON. <i>Myself.</i>	SECOND PERSON. <i>Thyself.</i>	THIRD PERSON. <i>Himself, Herself, etc.</i>
Sing.	Masc. Fem.	Masc. Fem.	Masc. Fem. Neut.
Acc.	ἐμαυτόν -ήν	{ σεαυτόν -ήν σαυτόν -ήν	{ ἐαυτόν -ήν -ό αὐτόν -ήν -ό
Gen.	ἐμαυτοῦ -ῆς	{ σεαυτοῦ -ῆς σαυτοῦ -ῆς	{ ἐαυτοῦ -ῆς -οῦ αὐτοῦ -ῆς -οῦ
Dat.	ἐμαυτῷ -ῆ	{ σεαυτῷ -ῆ σαυτῷ -ῆ	{ ἐαυτῷ -ῆ -ῷ αὐτῷ -ῆ -ῷ
Plur.			
Acc.	ἡμᾶς αὐτούς, -άς	ὑμᾶς αὐτούς, -άς	σφᾶς αὐτούς -άς
Gen.	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	ὑμῶν αὐτῶν	σφῶν αὐτῶν
Dat.	ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς, -αῖς	ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς, -αῖς	σφίσιν αὐτοῖς -αῖς

The third person has more usually the compound plural:—

Acc.	{ ἐαυτούς, -άς, -ά. αὐτούς, -άς, -ά.	Gen.	{ ἐαυτῶν. αὐτῶν.	Dat.	{ ἐαυτοῖς, -αῖς, -οῖς. αὐτοῖς, -αῖς, -οῖς.
------	---	------	---------------------	------	---

95. V.—*Demonstrative Pronouns* are—

ὄδε, ἧδε, τόδε	} <i>this (near me).</i>
οὗτος, αὐτή, τοῦτο,	
ἐκεῖνος, -η, -ο,	} <i>that (yonder).</i>

STEM.	MASC. τοῦδε*	FEM. ταῦδε	NEUT. τόδε	MASC. τοῦτο*	FEM. ταῦτα	NEUT. τούτο
Sing. Nom.	ὄδε	ἧδε	τόδε	οὗτος	αὐτή	τούτο
Acc.	τόνδε	τήνδε	τόδε	τούτον	ταύτην	τούτο
Gen.	τοῦδε	τῆςδε	τοῦδε	τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου
Dat.	τῷδε	τῆδε	τῷδε	τούτῳ	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ
Dual N.A.	τώδε	} all genders.		τούτῳ	} all genders.	
G.D.	τοίνδε			τούτοιιν		
Plur. Nom.	οὗδε	αἶδε	τάδε	οὗτοι	αὗται	ταῦτα
Acc.	τούςδε	τάςδε	τάδε	τούτους	ταύτας	ταῦτα
Gen.	τῶνδε	τῶνδε	τῶνδε	τούτων	τούτων	τούτων
Dat.	τοῖςδε	ταῖςδε	τοῖςδε	τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις

ἐκεῖνος, -η, -ο, is declined like the definitive αὐτός.

τοσοῦτος, so great, τοιοῦτος, such, are declined like οὗτος, omitting the initial τ.

* The nom. sing. and plur., masc. and fem., like the Article, has a different stem from the neut. and oblique cases.

96. VI.—*Interrogative Pronoun*—τίς, who?VII.—*Indefinite Pronoun*—τις, any (enclitic).

(6.) INTERROGATIVE.

(7.) INDEFINITE.

STEM.	M. F.	N.	M. F.	N.
	τιν	τιν	τιν	τιν
Sing. Nom.	τίς	τί	τις	τι
Acc.	τίνα	τί	τινά	τι
Gen.	τίνος	οἱ τοῦ	τινός	οἱ τοῦ
Dat.	τίνι	οἱ τῷ	τινί	οἱ τῷ
Dual N.A.	τίνε		τινέ	
G.D.	τίνοι		τινοί	
Plur. Nom.	τίνες	τίνα	τινές	τινά οἱ ἅπτα
Acc.	τίνας	τίνα	τινάς	τινά οἱ ἅπτα
Gen.	τίνων		τινῶν	
Dat.	τίσι(ν)		τισί(ν)	

97. VIII.—*Relative Pronouns*—ὅς, ἧ, ὅ, who, which.

ὅστις, ἧτις, ὅτι, whoever, whatever; οἱ who, which.

STEM.	M.	F.	N.	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.	M. N.
	ὁ	ἡ	ὅ	Stems of ὅς and τις combined.			
S. Nom.	ὅς	ἧ	ὅ	ὅστις	ἧτις	ὅτι	
Acc.	ὄν	ἧν	ὄ	ὄντινα	ἧντινα	ὄτι	
Gen.	οὗ	ἧς	οὗ	[οὗτινος]	ἧςτινος	[οὗτινος] οἱ	οὗτου
Dat.	ὃ	ἧ	ὃ	[ὃτίνι]	ἧτίνι	[ὃτίνι] οἱ	ὃτῷ
D. N.A.	ὃ	} all genders		ὃτινε	} all genders		
G.D.	οἷν		[οἷντινοῖν]				
P. Nom.	οἷ	αἷ	ἅ	οἷτινες	αἷτινες	ἅτινα οἱ ἅπτα	
Acc.	οἷς	αἷς	ἅ	οἷστινας	αἷστινας	ἅτινα οἱ ἅπτα	
Gen.	οἷν	αἷν	οἷν	[οἷντινων]	αἷντινων	[οἷντινων] οἱ	οἷτων
Dat.	οἷσι	αἷσι	οἷσι	[οἷστισι(ν)]	αἷστισι(ν)	[οἷστισι(ν)] οἱ	οἷτοῖς

ὅστις is a General or Indefinite Relative, and is also used as an Indirect Interrogative.

98. IX. *The Reciprocal Pronoun*—ἀλλήλω, -α, -ω, *each other*. The stem ἀλληλο (for ἀλλ-αλλο) results from the doubling of the stem of ἄλλος, -η, -ο, *other* (Lat. *alius*). It can have no singular.

STEM.	MASC. ἀλλήλο	FEM. ἀλλήλα	NEUT. ἀλλήλο
Dual Acc. G.D.	ἀλλήλω ἀλλήλοιν	ἀλλήλα ἀλλήλαιν	ἀλλήλω ἀλλήλοιν
Plur. Acc. Gen. Dat.	ἀλλήλους ἀλλήλων ἀλλήλοις	ἀλλήλας ἀλλήλων ἀλλήλαις	ἀλλήλα ἀλλήλων ἀλλήλοις

99. *Pronominal Correlatives.*

INTERROGATIVE.		INDEFINITE.	DEMONSTRATIVE.	RELATIVE.
DIRECT.	INDIRECT.			
τίς ; quis ? who ?	δστις quis who	τις quis any, some	ὅδε hic this	ὅς, ὅστις qui who
πότερος ; uter ? which of two ?	ὁπότερος uter which of two	ποτερός alteruter one of two	ἄτερος(ὁ ἕτερος) alter the one of two	
ποιός ; qualis ? of what sort ?	ὁποιός qualis of what sort	ποιός qualis of some sort	τοιόςδε τοιούτος talis of that sort	οἷος qualis of which sort, as
πόσος ; quantus ? how large ?	ὁπόσοι quantus how large	ποσός aliquantus of any size	τοσόςδε τοσοῦτος tantus, tot. of that size	ὅσος quantus of which size, as

Adverbial Correlatives

πού ; ubi ? where ?	ὅπου ubi where	που alicubi anywhere	ἐκεῖ, ἐνθάδε ibi, hic there, here	οὗ ubi where
ποῦ ; quo ? whither ?	ὅπου quo whither	ποι aliquo to any place	ἐκεῖσε, δεῦρο eo, huc thither, hither	οἷ quo whither
πόθεν ; unde ? whence ?	ὁπόθεν unde whence	ποθεν alicunde from any place	ἐκεῖθεν, ἐνθενδε inde, hinc thence, hence	θεν unde whence

100. *A Table of Greek and Latin Pronouns.*

PERSONAL.

1st Pers.	{ ἐγώ ἡμεῖς	ego nos	I we
2d Pers.	{ σύ ὑμεῖς	tu vos	thou you
3d Pers.	(supplied by Demonstratives)		{ he, she they

POSSESSIVE.

1st Pers.	{ ἐμός, -ή, -όν ἡμέτερος, -α, -ον	meus, -a, -um noster, -tra, -trum	my, mine our
2d Pers.	{ σός, -ή, -όν ὑμέτερος, -α, -ον	tuus, -a, -um vester, -tra, -trum	thy, thine your
3d Pers.	(use gen. of reflexive)	suus, -a, -um	{ his, her own, their own

DEFINITIVE.

All Pers.	αὐτός, -ή, -ό { ὁ αὐτός, etc. αὐτός, etc.	ipse, -a, -um idem, etc.	self the same
-----------	---	-----------------------------	------------------

REFLEXIVE.

1st Pers.	ἐμαυτόν, -ήν	me ipsum, -am	myself
2d Pers.	{ σεαυτόν, -ήν σαυτόν, -ήν	te ipsum, -am	yourself
3d Pers.	{ ἐαυτόν, -ήν, -ό αὐτόν, -ήν, -ό (ᾧ)	se	himself, etc.

DEMONSTRATIVE.

(oblique cases, αὐτός)	is, ea, id	that
{ ὅδε, ἧδε, τόδε	hic, hæc, hoc	this (near me)
{ οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο	iste, ista, istud	that (near you)
οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο	ille, illa, illud	that (yonder)
ἐκεῖνος, -η, -ο		

INTERROGATIVE. τίς; τί; quis, quis, quid who? what?

INDEFINITE. τις, τι quis, qua, quid any

RELATIVE. ὅς, ἣ, ὅ qui, quae, quod who, which
ὅστις, ἣτις, ὅτι { qui, quae, quod
quicumque, etc. } who, which
whoever, etc.

RECIPROCAL. ἀλλήλων, -α, ω (none) each other

Prepositions.

101. Prepositions are used with one, two, or three cases.

I. Prepositions with *one* case only:—

- (a.) With Acc., *ἀνά*, up; *εἰς*, into; *ὡς*, to (of persons).
 (b.) With Gen., *ἄνευ*, without; *ἀντί*, in place of;
ἀπό, from; *ἐκ* (or *ἐξ*), out of; *πρό*, before.
 (c.) With Dat., *ἐν*, in; *σύν*, with.

II. Prepositions with *two* cases:—

	With Acc.	With GEN.
<i>ἀμφί</i> ,	round (place),	about, concerning.
<i>διά</i> ,	on account of,	through.
<i>κατά</i> ,	down (along), according to,	down (upon or from).
<i>μετά</i> ,	after,	with.
<i>ὑπέρ</i> ,	beyond,	above, on behalf of.

III. Prepositions with *three* cases:—

	With Acc.	With GEN.	With DAT.
<i>ἐπί</i> ,	against, to,	on, during,	on condition of.
<i>παρά</i> ,	to the side of, alongside of,	from the side of,	at the side of.
<i>περί</i> ,	about (place or time),	about (=con- cerning),	about (poetic).
<i>πρός</i> ,	towards,	from, on the side of, by (with Pass. Poetic).	hard by (rest). in addition to.
<i>ὑπό</i> ,	under, near,	by (with Pass.)	under.

Prepositions are cases of Nouns which have been preserved in peculiar uses. The original termination of a great part of them seems to have been *ι*, which is the sign of the Locative case. In the first instance they were attached to Verbs as Adverbs, and afterwards became used with Nouns.

The Verb.

102. IN the Greek Verb there are—

- (i.) Three Persons—First, Second, and Third.
- (ii.) Three Numbers—Singular, Dual, and Plural.
- (iii.) Six Tenses—Three Primary and three Historic.
Primary—Present, Future, and Perfect.
Historic—Imperfect, Aorist, and Pluperfect.
 A Future Perfect (Primary) also occurs in some verbs.
- (iv.) Three Moods of the Verb Finite—Indicative, Imperative, and Conjunctive (Primary and Historic).
- (v.) Three Verb-Nouns of the Verb Infinitive—Infinitive (Substantive), Participle and Verbal Adjective (Adjectives).
- (vi.) Three Voices—Active, Middle, and Passive.

There are Two Conjugations, named according to the ending of the First Person Singular Present Indicative.

- (1.) Verbs in $-\omega$.
- (2.) Verbs in $-\mu$.

The Verb-stem is the shortest form in which the stem syllable is found in the Verb.

The Tense-stem consists of the Verb-stem with the addition of certain fixed characteristics of Tense and Mood.

Conjugation.—Of these Conjugations the Verbs in $-\omega$ are the more numerous, while the Verbs in $-\mu$ are the more ancient (in form), and for the most part express the simplest notions, such as—*being, saying, going, giving, sending.*

103. I. II.—Persons and Numbers.

The following Table shows the distinctions of Person and Number in different Tenses.

N.B.—The square brackets contain original forms which no longer exist in this shape.

	ACTIVE.		MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.	
	PRIMARY.	HISTORIC.	PRIMARY.	HISTORIC.
Sing. 1.	(-μι)	[-μ]	-μαι	-μην
2.	(-σι)	-ς	-σαι	-σο
3.	(τι)	[-τ]	-ται	-το
Dual 2.		-τον		(-σ)θον
3.	-τον	-την	(-σ)θον	(-σ)θην
Plur. 1.		-μεν		-μεθα
2.		-τε		(-σ)θε
3.	[-ντι]	[-ντ]	-νται	-ντο

Compare with this table the Paradigms on pp. 66-71, which also illustrate the following notes.

104. *Persons.*—The Active Forms may be seen most clearly in the Present Tense of the verb *εἰμί, I am* (cp. 159). The Passive Forms may be seen unaltered in the Perfect and Pluperfect Indicative, Middle and Passive, of *λύω* (cp. 111), but the *σ* is used *only after a vowel*. The Personal endings contain the roots of the Personal Pronouns (*με, σε*) and of the Demonstrative (*τό*). These appear plainly in the Singular, but in the other numbers are more obscure. With the Historic Personal endings compare throughout—*eram, eras, erat, eramus, eratis, erant*; but in Greek *τ* cannot stand at the end of a word, and is therefore dropped; for a similar reason *μ* in First Person Singular becomes *ν*. The *σ* in the termination of the Second Singular, Middle and Passive, is often omitted, and the vowels thus meeting contract: *-ε-αι* into *εἰ (ἦ)*, *η-αι* into *ἦ*, *ε-ο* into *οῦ*, *α-ο* into *ω*.

III.—*Tenses.*

105. The meaning of the Tenses is the same as in Latin, the Aorist corresponding to the Indefinite Perfect, e.g. *I loosed*.

Historic Tenses have a prefix in the Indicative Mood, called the *Augment*, as $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\text{-}\omega$, $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\lambda\upsilon\text{-}\omicron\nu$. The Perfects, Pluperfects, and Future Perfect in all Moods prefix the *Reduplication* to the Stem, as $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\text{-}\omega$, $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\lambda\upsilon\text{-}\kappa\alpha$. Two forms, called *Strong* and *Weak*, are used of the Aorist, Perfect and Pluperfect Active, and Future Passive. The meaning is generally the same whether the Tense is Strong or Weak, but both forms are seldom found in *one voice* of the same Verb.

IV.—*The Moods.*

106. The Indicative and Imperative differ mainly in Termination.

The Terminations of the Imperative are as follows :—

ACT., $-\theta\iota$, $-\tau\omega$; $-\tau\omicron\nu$, $-\tau\omega\nu$; $-\tau\epsilon$. $-\nu\tau\omega\nu$.

PASS., $-\sigma\omicron$, $-\sigma\text{-}\theta\omega$; $-\sigma\text{-}\theta\omicron\nu$, $-\sigma\text{-}\theta\omega\nu$; $-\sigma\text{-}\theta\epsilon$, $-\sigma\text{-}\theta\omega\nu$

but the σ between hyphens is used *only after a vowel*.

The Primary Conjunctive is distinguished from the Indicative by a long vowel.

The Historic Conjunctive adds ι (sometimes $\epsilon\eta$ or $\epsilon\epsilon$) to the Indicative, and this ι forms a diphthong with the preceding hard vowel.

V.—*Verbal Adjectives.*

107. The Verbal Adjectives are two in number (a.) in $-\tau\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$, $-\tau\acute{\eta}$, $-\tau\acute{\omicron}\nu$; (b.) in $-\tau\acute{\epsilon}\omicron\varsigma$, $-\tau\acute{\epsilon}\alpha$, $-\tau\acute{\epsilon}\omicron\nu$, not contracted.

These are passive in meaning— $\lambda\upsilon\text{-}\tau\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$, *able*, or *fit, to be loosed*; $\lambda\upsilon\text{-}\tau\acute{\epsilon}\omicron\varsigma$, *necessary to be loosed*. The first is really a Passive Participle, cp. Latin *scrip-tus*; the second corresponds to the Latin gerundive— $\pi\rho\alpha\kappa\tau\acute{\epsilon}\omicron\varsigma$, $-\tau\acute{\epsilon}\alpha$, $-\tau\acute{\epsilon}\omicron\nu$, *faciendus, -a, -um*.

Augment.—The augment is the remnant of a demonstrative pronoun prefixed to the past tenses of the Indicative mood. It is in Greek the true sign of past time. (122-125.)

VI.—Voice.

108. The Middle Voice differs from the Passive only in the formation of the Future and Aorist Tenses. The meaning of the Active and Passive is the same as in Latin. The Middle Voice has various meanings, the prevailing idea being *self-advantage*, that is, the Subject of the Verb is also the Recipient or Remoter Object. Thus the chief uses are:—

(1.) 'To do a thing for one's-self.' Act., λύω τὸν ἵππον, *I loose the horse.* Mid., λύομαι τὸν ἵππον, *I loose my horse.*

(2.) 'To get a thing done for one's-self.' διδάσκομαι τὸν υἱόν, *I get my son taught.*

(3.) 'To do a thing to one's-self.' λούομαι, *I wash (i.e. myself).*

VERBS IN -ω.

109. Verbs in -ω may be classed according to the character of their Verb-stem.

N.B.—The letters in brackets show the form which the Verb-stem often assumes in the Present and Imperfect Tenses. They are given to enable the learner to assign a Verb to its probable class.

I. Vowel Stems.

Hard Vowels (Contracted), α, ε, ο,	as τιμά-ω, <i>I honour,</i>	τιμα.
Soft Vowels (Uncontr.), { ι, υ,	,, λύ-ω, <i>I loose,</i>	λυ.
{ αυ, ευ, ου,	,, λού-ω, <i>I wash,</i>	λου.

II. Consonant Stems.

Guttural Mutes, κ, γ, χ [σσ, ττ],	as πλέκ-ω, <i>I weave,</i>	πλεκ.
Dental Mutes, τ, δ, θ [ξ],	,, πείθ-ω, <i>I persuade,</i>	πιθ.
Labial Mutes, π, β, φ [πτ],	,, τύπ-τ-ω, <i>I strike,</i>	τυπ.
Liquids and Nasals, λ, ρ, μ, ν,	,, σπείρ-ω, <i>I sow,</i>	σπερ.

TENSE.	Number. Person.	INDICATIVE.		IMPERA- TIVE.
		Primary.	Historic.	
PRESENT AND IMPERFECT.	S. 1. 2. 3.	<i>Present.</i>		—
		-ω [-ο-μι]	-ο-ν [-ο-μ] <i>A.</i>	
		-εις [-ε-σι]	-ε-ς	
	D. 2. 3.	-ει [-ε-τι]	-ε(ν) [-ε-τ]	-ε [-ε-θι]
		-ε-τον	-ε-τον	-ε-τω
		-ε-τον	-ε-την	-ε-των
	P. 1. 2. 3.	-ο-μεν	-ο-μεν	—
		-ε-τε	-ε-τε	-ε-τε
		-ου-σι(ν) [-ο-ντι]	-ο-ν [-ο-ντ]	-ο-ντων
FUTURE.	S. 1. 2. 3.	—		None.
		-σ-ω		
		-σ-εις		
		-σ-ει		
		Etc., as Present.		
WEAK AORIST.	S. 1. 2. 3.	—		—
			-σα <i>A.</i>	
			-σα-ς	
	D. 2. 3.		-σε(ν)	-σον
			-σα-τον	-σα-τω
			-σα-την	-σα-των
	P. 1. 2. 3.		-σα-μεν	—
			-σα-τε	-σα-τε
			-σα-ν	-σα-ντων
WEAK PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT.	S. 1. 2. 3.	<i>Perfect.</i>		—
		-κα	<i>R.</i> <i>Pluperfect.</i>	
		-κα-ς	-κη <i>A. R.</i>	
	D. 2. 3.	-κε(ν)	-κει-ς	-κε <i>R.</i>
		-κα-τον	-κει-τον	-κε-τω
		-κα-τον	-κει-την	-κε-των
	P. 1. 2. 3.	-κα-μεν	-κει-μεν	—
		-κα-τε	-κει-τε	-κε-τε
		-κα-σι(ν) [-κα-ντι]	-κει-σαν } -κε-σαν }	-κο-ντων
STRONG AORIST.	S. 1. 2. 3.	—		—
			-ο-ν <i>A.</i>	
			-ε-ς	
			-ε	
		Etc., as Imperf.		Etc., as Present.
STRONG PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT.	S. 1. 2. 3.	<i>Perfect.</i>		—
		-α	<i>R.</i> <i>Pluperfect.</i>	
		-α-ς	-η <i>A. R.</i>	
		-ε(ν)	-η-ς	
		-ει	-η-ς	
		Etc., as Weak Perfect.		Etc., as Weak Perfect.
		Etc., as Weak Pluperfect.		Etc., as Weak Perfect.

A. Augmented Tenses. *R.* Reduplicated Tenses.

CONJUNCTIVE.		VERB INFINITIVE.	
Primary (Subj.)	Historic (Optative).	Subst. (Infinitive)	Adj. (Participle).
-ω -ης -η -η-ΤΟΝ -η-ΤΟΝ -ω-ΜΕΝ -η-ΤΕ -ω-σι(ν)	-ο-ι-μι -ο-ι-ς -ο-ι -ο-ι-ΤΟΝ -ο-ι-ΤΗΝ -ο-ι-ΜΕΝ -ο-ι-ΤΕ -ο-ι-ε-ν	-ειν	M. -ων F. -ουσα N. -ον Stem -οντ
None.	-σο-ι-μι -σο-ι-ς -σο-ι Etc., as Present.	-σειν	M. -σων F. -σουσα N. -σον Stem -σοντ
-σω -σης -ση -ση-ΤΟΝ -ση-ΤΟΝ -σω-ΜΕΝ -ση-ΤΕ -σω-σι(ν)	-σα-ι-μι -σα-ι-ς ΟΓ ΣΕΙΑ-ς -σα-ι ΟΓ ΣΕΙΕ -σα-ι-ΤΟΝ -σα-ι-ΤΗΝ -σα-ι-ΜΕΝ -σα-ι-ΤΕ -σα-ι-ε-ν ΟΓ ΣΕΙΑ-ν	-σαι	M. -σας F. -σασα N. -σαν Stem -σαντ
-κω R. -κης -κη -κη-ΤΟΝ -κη-ΤΟΝ -κω-ΜΕΝ -κη-ΤΕ -κω-σι(ν)	-κο-ι-μι R. -κο-ι-ς -κο-ι -κο-ι-ΤΟΝ -κο-ι-ΤΗΝ -κο-ι-ΜΕΝ -κο-ι-ΤΕ -κο-ι-ε-ν	-κε-ναι R.	M. -κως R. F. -κυια N. -κος Stem -κοτ
-ω -ης -η Etc., as Present.	-ο-ι-μι -ο-ι-ς -ο-ι Etc., as Present.	-ειν	M. -ων F. -ουσα N. -ον Stem -οντ
-ω R. -ης -η Etc., as Weak Perfect.	-ο-ι-μι R. -ο-ι-ς -ο-ι Etc. as Weak Perfect.	-ε-ναι R.	M. -ως R. F. -υια N. -ος Stem -οτ

A. Augmented Tenses. R. Reduplicated Tenses.

TENSE.	Number. Person.	INDICATIVE.		IMPERATIVE.	
		Primary.	Historic.		
PRESENT AND IMPERFECT, MID. & PASS.	S. 1.	<i>Present.</i>		—	
		2.	-ο-μαι		<i>Imperfect.</i>
		3.	-ει, η [-εσαι]		-ο-μην A.
	D. 2.	2.	-ε-ται	-ου [-εσο]	-ου [-εσο]
		3.	-ε-σθον	-ε-το	-ε-σθω
		3.	-ε-σθον	-ε-σθον	-ε-σθον
	P. 1.	2.	-ε-σθον	-ε-σθην	-ε-σθων
		3.	-ο-μεθα	-ο-μεθα	—
		3.	-ε-σθε	-ε-σθε	-ε-σθε
	3.	-ο-νται	-ο-ντο	-ε-σθων	
	S. 1.	-θη-σο-μαι		None.	
	2.	-θη-σει, η			
3.	-θη-σε-ται				
		Etc., as Present.			
WEAK AORIST, PASSIVE.	S. 1.		-θη-ν A.	—	
		2.	-θη-ς	-θη-τι [-θη-θι]	
		3.	-θη	-θη-τω	
	D. 2.	2.	-θη-τον	-θη-τον	-θη-τον
		3.	-θη-την	-θη-την	-θη-των
		3.	-θη-μεν	-θη-μεν	—
	P. 1.	2.	-θη-τε	-θη-τε	-θη-τε
		3.	-θησαν	-θησαν	-θε-ντων
		3.			
PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT, MID. & PASS.	S. 1.	<i>Perfect.</i>		— R.	
		2.	-μαι R.		<i>Pluperfect.</i>
		3.	-σαι		-μην A.R.
	D. 2.	2.	-ται	-σο	-σο
		3.	-ται	-το	-σθω
		3.	-σθον	-σθον	-σθον
	P. 1.	2.	-σθον	-σθον	-σθων
		3.	-σθον	-σθην	—
		3.	-μεθα	-μεθα	-σθε
	2.	-σθε	-σθε	-σθε	
	3.	-νται οἱ	-ντο οἱ	-σθων	
	3.	-μενοι εἰσί(ν)	-μενοι ἦσαν		
FUTURE PERFECT, MID. & PASS.	S. 1.	-σο-μαι R.		None.	
	2.	-σει, η			
	3.	-σε-ται			
		Etc., as Present.			
STRONG FUTURE, PASSIVE.	S. 1.	-η-σο-μαι		None.	
	2.	-η-σει, η			
	3.	-η-σε-ται			
		Etc., as Present.			
STRONG AORIST, PASSIVE.	S. 1.		-η-ν A.	—	
	2.		-η-ς	-η-θι	
	3.		-η	-η-τω	
		Etc., as Wk. Aor.		Etc., as Weak Aorist.	

A. Augmented Tenses.

R. Reduplicated Tenses.

CONJUNCTIVE.		VERB INFINITIVE.	
Primary (Subjunc.)	Historic (Optative).	Subst. (Infin.)	Adj. (Participle).
-ωμαι -η [-ησαι] -ηται -ησθον -ησθον -ωμεθα -ησθε -ωνται	-οι-μην -οι-ο [-οι.σο] -οι-το -οι-σθον -οι-σθην -οι-μεθα -οι-σθε -οι-ντο	-εσθαι	M. -ο-μενος F. -ο-μενη N. -ο-μενον Stem -ο-μενο
None.	-θη-σο-ι-μην -θη-σο-ι-ο -θη-σο-ι-το Etc., as Present.	-θη-σε-σθαι	M. -θη-σο-μενος F. -θη-σο-μενη N. -θη-σο-μενον Stem -θησομενο
-θω -θης -θη -θη-τον -θη-τον -θω-μεν -θη-τε -θω-σι(ν)	-θε-ιη-ν -θε-ιη-ς -θε-ιη -θε-ιη-τον ογ -θειτον -θε-ιη-την ογ -θειτην -θε-ιη-μεν ογ -θειμεν -θε-ιη-τε ογ -θειτε -θε-ιη-σαν ογ -θειεν	-θη-ναι	M. -θεις F. -θεισα N. -θεν Stem -θεντ
-μενος ὦ R. -μενος ἦς -μενος ἦ -μενω ἦτον -μενω ἦτον -μενοι ὦμεν -μενοι ἦτε -μενοι ὦσι(ν)	-μενος εἶην R. -μενος εἶης -μενος εἶη -μενω εἶητον ογ εἶτον -μενω εἶητην ογ εἶτην -μενοι εἶημεν ογ εἶμεν -μενοι εἶητε ογ εἶτε -μενοι εἶησαν ογ εἶεν	-σθαι R.	M. -μενος R. F. -μενη N. -μενον Stem -μενο
None.	-σο-ι-μην R. -σο-ι-ο -σο-ι-το Etc., as Present.	-σε-σθαι R.	M. -σο-μενος R. F. -σο-μενη N. -σο-μενον Stem σομενο
None.	-η-σο-ι-μην -η-σο-ι-ο -η-σο-ι-το Etc., as Present.	-η-σε-σθαι	M. -η-σο-μενος F. -η-σο-μενη N. -η-σο-μενον Stem ησομενο
-ω -ης -η Etc., as Weak Aorist.	-ε-ιη-ν -ε-ιη-ς -ε-ιη Etc., as Weak Aorist.	-η-ναι	M. -εις F. -εισα N. -εν Stem -εντ

CHARACTERISTIC MARKS OF
TENSES PECULIAR TO

TENSE.	Number. Person.	INDICATIVE.		IMPERATIVE.
		Primary.	Historic.	
FUTURE.	S. 1. 2. 3.	-σο-μαι -σει, η[-σε-σαι] -σε-ται Etc., as Present.		None.
WEAK AORIST.	S. 1. 2. 3. D. 2. 3. P. 1. 2. 3.		-σα-μην <i>A.</i> -σω [-σα-σο] -σα-το -σα-σθον -σα-σθην -σα-μεθα -σα-σθε -σα-ντο	— -σαι -σα-σθω -σα-σθον -σα-σθων — -σα-σθε -σα-σθων
STRONG AORIST.	S. 1. 2. 3.		-ο-μην <i>A.</i> -ου [-ε-σο] -ε-το Etc., as Imperf.	— -ου [-ε-σο] -ε-σθω Etc., as Present.

R. Augmented Tenses.

Verbal adjectives—1. -τος, -τη, -τον.

2. -τεος, -τεα, -τεον.

MOOD, TENSE, AND PERSON.

THE MIDDLE VOICE.

CONJUNCTIVE.		VERB INFINITIVE.	
Primary (Subj.).	Historic (Optative).	Subst. (Infin.)	Adj. (Participle).
None.	-σο-ι-μην -σο-ιο [-σοι-σο] -σο-ι-το Etc., as Present.	-σε-σθαι	M. -σο-μενος F. -σο-μενη N. -σο-μενον Stem -σομενο
-σω-μαι -ση [-ση-σαι] -ση-ται -ση-σθον -ση-σθον -σω-μεθα -ση-σθε -σωνται	-σα-ι-μην -σα-ιο [-σαι-σο] -σα-ι-το -σα-ι-σθον -σα-ι-σθην -σα-ι-μεθα -σα-ι-σθε -σα-ι-ντο	-σα-σθαι	M. -σα-μενος F. -σα-μενη N. -σα-μενον Stem -σαμενο
-ω-μαι -η [-η-σαι] -η-ται Etc., as Present.	-ο-ι-μην -ο-ιο [-οι-σο] -ο-ι-το Etc., as Present.	-ε-σθαι	M. -ο-μενος F. -ο-μενη N. -ο-μενον Stem -ομενο

TENSE.	Number. Person.	INDICATIVE.		IMPERATIVE.	
		Primary.	Historic.		
PRESENT <i>I loose.</i> IMPERFECT <i>I was loosing.</i> Stem λῦ.	S. 1.	<i>Present.</i>			
		2.	<i>Imperfect.</i>		
		3.			
	D. 2.				
		3.			
		3.			
	P. 1.				
		2.			
		3.			
FUTURE <i>I shall loose.</i> Stem λῦσ.	S. 1.				
		2.			
		3.			
	D. 2.				
		3.			
		3.			
	P. 1.				
		2.			
		3.			
WEAK AORIST <i>I loosed.</i> Stem λῦσα.	S. 1.				
		2.			
		3.			
	D. 2.				
		3.			
		3.			
	P. 1.				
		2.			
		3.			
WEAK PERF. <i>I have loosed.</i> PLUPERFECT <i>I had loosed</i> Stem λελῦκ	S. 1.	<i>Perfect.</i>			
		2.	<i>Pluperfect.</i>		
		3.			
	D. 2.				
		3.			
		3.			
	P. 1.				
		2.			
		3.			
STRONG AORIST.		Wanting in Vowel Stems.			
		Wanting in Vowel Stems.			
STRONG PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT.		Wanting in Vowel Stems.			
		Wanting in Vowel Stems.			

CONJUNCTIVE.		VERB INFINITIVE.	
Primary (Subjunc.)	Historic (Optative).	Subst. (Infinitive)	Adj. (Participle).
λύ-ω λύ-ης λύ-η λύ-ητον λύ-ητον λύ-ωμεν λύ-ητε λύ-ωσι(ν)	λύ-οιμι λύ-οις λύ-οι λύ-οιτον λύ-οίτην λύ-οιμεν λύ-οιτε λύ-οιεν	λύ-ειν	M. λύ-ων F. λύ-ουσα N. λύ-ον Stem λῡοντ
	λύ-σοιμι λύ-σοις λύ-σοι λύ-σοιτον λύ-σοίτην λύ-σοιμεν λύ-σοιτε λύ-σοιεν	λύ-σειν	M. λύ-σων F. λύ-σοισα N. λύ-σοι Stem λυσοντ
λύ-σω λύ-σης λύ-ση λύ-σητον λύ-σητον λύ-σωμεν λύ-σητε λύ-σωσι(ν)	λύ-σαιμι λύ-σαις or -σειας λύ-σαι or -σειε(ν) λύ-σαιτον λύ-σαίτην λύ-σαιμεν λύ-σαιτε λύ-σαιεν or -σειαν	λύ-σαι	M. λύ-σας F. λύ-σασα N. λύ-σαν Stem λυσαντ
λε-λύ-κω λε-λύ-κῆς λε-λύ-κῆ λε-λύ-κῆτον λε-λύ-κῆτον λε-λύ-κωμεν λε-λύ-κῆτε λε-λύ-κωσι(ν)	λε-λύ-κοιμι λε-λύ-κοις λε-λύ-κοι λε-λύ-κοιτον λε-λύ-κοίτην λε-λύ-κοιμεν λε-λύ-κοιτε λε-λύ-κοιεν	λε-λύ-κῆναι	M. λε-λύ-κῶς F. λε-λύ-κῆ N. λε-λύ-κός Stem λελύκοτ

TENSE.	Number. Person.	INDICATIVE.		IMPERATIVE.						
		Primary.	Historic.							
PRESENT MID. <i>I loose for myself.</i> PASS. <i>I am being loosed.</i> IMPERFECT MID. <i>I was loosing for myself.</i> PASS. <i>I was being loosed.</i> Stem λῦ.	S. 1. 2. 3.	<i>Present.</i> λύ-ομαι λύ-ει, η λύ-εται	<i>Imperfect.</i> ἐ-λύ-όμην ἐ-λύ-ου ἐ-λύ-ετο	——— λύ-ου λῦ-έσθω λύ-εσθον λῦ-έσθων ———						
					D. 2. 3. P. 1. 2. 3.	λύ-εσθον λύ-εσθον λύ-όμεθα λύ-εσθε λύ-ονται	ἐ-λύ-εσθον ἐ-λῦ-έσθην ἐ-λῦ-όμεθα ἐ-λῦ-εσθε ἐ-λύ-οντο	λῦ-εσθε λῦ-έσθων		
									S. 1. 2. 3. D. 2. 3. P. 1. 2. 3.	λῦ-θήσομαι λῦ-θήσει, η λῦ-θήσεται Etc., as Present.
	WEAK FUT. P. <i>I shall be loosed.</i> Stem λῦθησ.	S. 1. 2. 3. D. 2. 3. P. 1. 2. 3.	λῦ-θήσομαι λῦ-θήσει, η λῦ-θήσεται Etc., as Present.	——— ἐ-λύ-θην ἐ-λύ-θης ἐ-λύ-θη ἐ-λύ-θητον ἐ-λύ-θήτην ἐ-λύ-θημεν ἐ-λύ-θητε ἐ-λύ-θησαν						
					PERFECT MID. <i>I have loosed for myself.</i> PASS. <i>I have been loosed.</i> PLUPERFECT MID. <i>I had loosed for myself.</i> PASS. <i>I had been loosed.</i> Stem λελύ.	S. 1. 2. 3. D. 2. 3. P. 1. 2. 3.	<i>Perfect.</i> λέ-λύ-μαι λέ-λύ-σαι λέ-λύ-ται λέ-λυ-σθον λέ-λυ-σθον λε-λύ-μεθα λέ-λυ-σθε λέ-λυ-νται	<i>Pluperfect.</i> ἐ-λε-λύ-μην ἐ-λέ-λύ-σο ἐ-λέ-λύ-το ἐ-λέ-λυ-σθον ἐ-λε-λύ-σθην ἐ-λε-λύ-μεθα ἐ-λέ-λυ-σθε ἐ-λέ-λυ-ντο		
									FUTURE PERF. MID. <i>I shall have loosed for myself.</i> PASS. <i>I shall have been loosed.</i> Stem λελυσ.	S. 1. 2. 3. Etc., as Present.
	STRONG FUT. P. STRONG AOR. P.	——— ———	——— ———	——— ———						
					Wanting in Vowel Stems.					

CONJUNCTIVE.		VERB INFINITIVE.	
Primary (Subjunc.)	Historic (Optative).	Subst. (Infin.)	Adj. (Participle).
λῦ-ωμαι λῦ-ῆ λῦ-ῆται λῦ-ῆσθον λῦ-ῆσθον λῦ-όμεθα λῦ-ῆσθε λῦ-ώνται	λῦ-οίμην λῦ-οιο λῦ-οιτο λῦ-οισθον λῦ-οίσθην λῦ-οίμεθα λῦ-οισθε λῦ-οιντο	λῦ-εσθαι	M. λῦ-όμενος F. λῦ-ομένη N. λῦ-όμενον Stem λυομενο
	λῦ-θησοίμην λῦ-θήσοιο λῦ-θήσοιτο Etc., as Present.	λῦ-θήσεσθαι	M. λῦ-θησόμενος F. λῦ-θησομένη N. λῦ-θησόμενον Stem λῦθησομενο
λῦ-θῶ λῦ-θῆς λῦ-θῆ λῦ-θήτον λῦ-θήτον λῦ-θῶμεν λῦ-θήτε λῦ-θῶσι(ν)	λῦ-θείην λῦ-θείης λῦ-θείη λῦ-θείητον ορ-θείτον λῦ-θείητην ορ-θείτην λῦ-θείημεν ορ-θείμεν λῦ-θείητε ορ-θείτε λῦ-θείεν	λῦ-θήναι	M. λῦ-θείς F. λῦ-θείσα N. λῦ-θέν Stem λῦθεντ
λε-λῦ-μένος ᾧ λε-λῦ-μένος ᾗς λε-λῦ-μένος ᾗ λε-λῦ-μένω ᾗτον λε-λῦ-μένω ᾗτην λε-λῦ-μένοι ᾧμεν λε-λῦ-μένοι ᾗτε λε-λῦ-μένοι ᾧσι(ν)	λε-λῦ-μένος εἶην λε-λῦ-μένος εἶης λε-λῦ-μένος εἶη λε-λῦ-μένω εἶτον λε-λῦ-μένω εἶτην λε-λῦ-μένοι εἶμεν λε-λῦ-μένοι εἶτε λε-λῦ-μένοι εἶεν	λε-λύ-σθαι	M. λε-λῦ-μένος F. λε-λῦ-μένη N. λε-λῦ-μένον Stem λελύμενο
	λε-λῦ-σοίμην λε-λῦ-σοιο λε-λῦ-σοιτο Etc., as Present.	λε-λύ-σεσθαι	M. λε-λῦ-σόμενος F. λε-λῦ-σομένη N. λε-λῦ-σόμενον Stem λελύσομενο

Verbal Adjectives { λῦ-τός, -τή, -τόν, *able, or fit, to be loosed.*
 { λῖ-τέος, -τέα, -τέον, *necessary to be loosed.*

TENSE.	Number. Person.	INDICATIVE.		IMPERATIVE.
		Primary.	Historic.	
FUTURE MIDDLE. <i>I shall loose for myself.</i> Stem λύω.	S. 1.	λύσομαι		None.
	2.	λίσει, -ση		
	3.	λύσεται		
		Etc., as Present.		
WEAK AORIST, MIDDLE. <i>I loosed for myself.</i> Stem λύσα.	S. 1.		ἐλύσαμην	—
	2.		ἐλύσω	λύσαι
	3.		ἐλύσατο	λύσασθω
	D. 2.		ἐλύσασθον	λίσασθον
	3.		ἐλύσασθην	λύσασθων
	P. 1.		ἐλύσαμεθα	—
2.		ἐλύσασθε	λύσασθε	
3.		ἐλύσαντο	λύσασθων	
STRONG AORIST, MIDDLE.		Wanting in Vowel Verbs.		

STRONG
EXAMPLES OF THE STRONG TENSES MAY

STRONG AORIST, ACTIVE. <i>I persuaded.</i> Stem πιθ.	S. 1.		ἔπιθον	
	2.		ἔπιθες	πίθε
	3.		ἔπιθε(ν)	πιθέτω
			Etc., as Imperfect.	Etc., as Present.
STRONG PERFECT, ACTIVE. <i>I have woven.</i> PLUPERFECT. <i>I had woven.</i> Stem πεπλεχ.	S. 1.	<i>Perfect.</i> πέπλεχα	<i>Pluperfect.</i> ἔπεπλέχη	
	2.	πέπλεχας	ἔπεπλέχης	πέπλεχε
	3.	πέπλεχε	ἔπεπλέχε(ν)	πεπλεχέτω
		Etc., as Wk. Perf.	Etc., as Wk. Plupf.	Etc., as Weak Perfect.
STRONG FUTURE, PASSIVE. <i>I shall be woven.</i> Stem πλακω.	S. 1.	πλάκωσομαι		
	2.	πλακῆσει, -η		
	3.	πλακῆσεται		
		Etc., as Wk. Fut.		
STRONG AORIST, PASSIVE. <i>I was woven.</i> Stem πλακω.	S. 1.		ἐπλάκην	
	2.		ἐπλάκης	πλάκηθι
	3.		ἐπλάκη	πλακῆτω
			Etc., as Wk. Aorist.	Etc., as Weak Aorist.
STRONG AORIST, MIDDLE. <i>I obeyed.</i> Stem πιθ.	S. 1.		ἐπιθόμην	
	2.		ἐπίθου	πιθού
	3.		ἐπίθετο	πιθέσθω
			Etc., as Imperfect.	Etc., as Present.

CONJUNCTIVE.		VERB INFINITIVE.	
Primary (Subj.)	Historic (Optative).	Subst. (Infm.)	Adj. (Participle).
None.	λῦ-σοίμην λῦ-σοιο λῦ-σοιτο Etc., as Present.	λῦ-σεσθαι	M. λῦ-σόμενος F. λῦ-σομένη N. λῦ-σόμενον Stem λυσομενο
λῦ-σῶμαι λῦ-σῃ λῦ-σῆται λῦ-σῆσθον λῦ-σῆσθον λῦ-σώμεθα λῦ-σῆσθε λῦ-σῶνται	λῦ-σαίμην λῦ-σαιο λῦ-σαιτο λῦ-σαισθον λῦ-σαισθην λῦ-σαίμεθα λῦ-σαισθε λῦ-σαιντο	λῦ-σασθαι	M. λῦ-σάμενος F. λῦ-σαμένη N. λῦ-σάμενον Stem λυσαμενο

TENSES.

BE TAKEN FROM CONSONANT VERBS (112).

πίθ-ω πίθ-ῃς πίθ-ῃ Etc., as Present.	πίθ-οιμι πίθ-οις πίθ-οι Etc., as Present.	πίθ-εῖν	M. πίθ-ών F. πίθ-ούσα N. πίθ-όν Stem πιθουτ
πε-πλέχ-ω πε-πλέχ-ῃς πε-πλέχ-ῃ Etc., as Weak Perfect.	πε-πλέχ-οιμι πε-πλέχ-οις πε-πλέχ-οι Etc., as Weak Perfect.	πε-πλεχ-έναι	M. πε-πλεχ-ώς F. πε-πλεχ-υία N. πε-πλεχ-ός Stem πεπλεχοτ
	πλακ-ησοίμην πλακ-ήσοιο πλακ-ήσοιτο Etc., as Weak Future.	πλακ-ήσεσθαι	M. πλακ-ησόμενος F. πλακ-ησομένη N. πλακ-ησόμενον Stem πλακησομενο
πλακ-ῶ πλακ-ῆς πλακ-ῆ Etc., as Weak Aorist.	πλακ-εῖην πλακ-εῖης πλακ-εῖη Etc., as Weak Aorist.	πλακ-ῆναι	M. πλακ-εῖς F. πλακ-εῖσα N. πλακ-εῖν Stem πλακεντ
πίθ-ῶμαι πίθ-ῃ πίθ-ῆται Etc., as Present.	πιθ-οίμην πίθ-οιο πίθ-οιτο Etc., as Present.	πίθ-εσθαι	M. πιθ-όμενος F. πιθ-ομένη N. πιθ-όμενον Stem πιθομενο

FORMATION OF TENSES FROM THE VERB-STEM.

112. THE Tenses may be arranged according to similarity of Tense-stem in *six* groups. (129-145.)

GROUP.	TENSE.	FORMATION.	VOWEL STEMS VERB STEM ΛΥ
1	Present A.	Verb Stem -ω	λύ-ω
	Imperfect A.	Aug.-Verb Stem -ον	ἐ-λύ-ον
	Pres. M. and P.	Verb Stem -ομαι	λύ-ομαι
	Impf. M. and P.	Aug.-Verb Stem -ομην	ἐ-λύ-όμην
2	(Strong Aor. A.	Aug.-Verb Stem -ον	—
	(Strong Aor. M.	Aug.-Verb Stem -ομην	—
3	(Future A.	Verb Stem -σω	λύ-σω
	(Future M.	Verb Stem -σομαι	λύ-σομαι
4	(Weak Aor. A.	Aug.-Verb Stem -σα	ἐ-λύ-σα
	(Weak Aor. M.	Aug.-Verb Stem -σάμην	ἐ-λύ-σάμην
5	(Strong Perf. A.	Red.-Verb Stem -α	—
	(Strong Plupf. A.	Aug.-Red.-Verb Stem -η	—
	(Weak Perf. A.	Red.-Verb Stem -κα	λέ-λυ-κα
	(Weak Plupf. A.	Aug.-Red.-Verb Stem -κη	ἐ-λε-λυ-κη
	(Perf. M. and P.	Red.-Verb Stem -μαι	λέ-λυ-μαι
	(Plupf. M. and P.	Aug.-Red.-Verb Stem -μην	ἐ-λε-λυ-μην
	(Fut. Perf. M. and P.	Red.-Verb Stem -σομαι	λε-λυ-σομαι
6	(Strong Aor. P.	Aug.-Verb Stem -ην	—
	(Weak Aor. P.	Aug.-Verb Stem -θην	ἐ-λυ-θην
	(Strong Fut. P.	Verb Stem -ησομαι	—
	(Weak Fut. P.	Verb Stem -θήσομαι	λύ-θήσομαι

The Tense-stems are formed from the Verb-stem by the addition of letters at the end, or by prefixing the reduplication. In many verbs the Verb-stem itself is altered also by the insertion or change of letters, especially in group 1 (Present and Imperfect Tenses), see 129.

In the Strong Perfect the vowel of the stem is often strengthened, as *πέ-ποιθ-α*; sometimes also (especially in labial and guttural stems) the character is aspirated, as *τέ-τυφ-α*.

The Weak Perfect is the only form found in Vowel stems

and is the more common in dentals, liquids, and nasals. Where both forms occur, the Weak as a rule is Transitive and the Strong Intransitive.

N.B.—Many forms that are not found are given below in lighter type for the sake of completeness.

GROUP.	GUTTURAL STEMS. VERB-STEM ΠΛΕΚ. <i>Weave.</i>	DENTAL STEMS. VERB-STEM ΠΙΘ. <i>Persuade.</i>	LABIAL STEMS. VERB-STEM ΤΥΠ. <i>Strike.</i>	LIQUID STEMS. VERB-STEM ΣΠΕΡ. <i>Sow.</i>
1	πλέκ-ω ξ-πλεκ-ον πλέκ-ομαι έ-πλεκ-όμην	πειθ-ω ξ-πειθ-ον πειθ-ομαι έ-πειθ-όμην	τύπτ-ω ξ-τυπτ-ον τύπτ-ομαι έ-τυπτ-όμην	σπείρ-ω ξ-σπειρ-ον σπείρ-ομαι έ-σπειρ-όμην
2	έ-πλακ-όν έ-πλακ-όμην	ξ-πιθ-ον έ-πιθ-όμην	ξ-τυπ-ον έ-τυπ-όμην	έ-σπαρ-ον έ-σπαρ-όμην
3	πλέξω πλέξομαι	πει-σω πει-σομαι	τύψω τύψομαι	σπερ-ῶ σπερ-οῦμαι
4	ξ-πλέξα έ-πλεξάμην	ξ-πει-σα έ-πει-σάμην	ξ-τυψα έ-τυψάμην	ξ-σπειρ-α έ-σπειρ-άμην
5	πέ-πλεχ-α έ-πε-πλέχη — — πέ-πλεγ-μαι έ-πε-πλέγ-μην πε-πλέξομαι	πέ-ποιθ-α έ-πε-ποιθ-η πέ-πει-κα έ-πε-πέι-κη πέ-πεισ-μαι έ-πε-πέισ-μην πε-πέισομαι	τέ-τυφ-α έ-τε-τύφ-η — — τέ-τυμ-μαι έ-τε-τύμ-μην τε-τύψομαι	— — έ-σπαρ-κα έ-σπάρ-κη ξ-σπαρ-μαι έ-σπάρ-μην none
6	έ-πλάκ-ην έ-πλέχ-θην πλακ-ήσομαι πλεχ-θήσομαι	έ-πίθ-ην έ-πέισ-θην πιθ-ήσομαι πεισ-θήσομαι	έ-τύπ-ην έ-τύφ-θην τυπ-ήσομαι τυφ-θήσομαι	έ-σπάρ-ην έ-σπάρ-θην σπαρ-ήσομαι σπαρ-θήσομαι

The change of character, which takes place whenever the termination begins with a consonant, is explained on the next page. The above verbs may be conjugated in all their moods after the model of λύω without further change. The following tenses only require to be noticed, viz., Perfect and Pluperfect M. and P. (114), and groups 3 and 4 in liquid and nasal stems (115, 116, 117.)

RULES FOR THE CHANGE OF CONSONANTS IN VERBS.

113. The following are the Laws of Sound as far as they apply to the Formation of Tenses. For general rules see 11-27.

Guttural and Labial Stems.

Hard letters must precede Hard.
Soft " " " Soft.
Aspirate " " Aspirate.

Thus :—

Before σ { Labials become π and form ψ , as $\tauύ\psi\omega$.
Gutturals " κ " ξ , as $\pi\lambdaέξ\omega$.
Before θ { Labials become ϕ , as $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\tauύ\phi\text{-}\theta\eta\nu$.
Gutturals " χ , as $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\pi\lambdaέ\chi\text{-}\theta\eta\nu$.
Before μ { Labials become μ , as $\tauέ\text{-}\tau\upsilon\mu\text{-}\mu\alpha\iota$.
Gutturals " γ , as $\acute{\pi}\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\pi\lambda\epsilon\gamma\text{-}\mu\alpha\iota$.
Before τ { Labials become π , as $\tauέ\text{-}\tau\upsilon\pi\text{-}\tau\alpha\iota$.
Gutturals " κ , as $\acute{\pi}\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\pi\lambda\epsilon\kappa\text{-}\tau\alpha\iota$.

Dental Stems.

Dentals are dropped before σ or κ , as $\acute{\pi}\acute{\epsilon}\iota\text{-}\sigma\omega$, $\acute{\pi}\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\pi\epsilon\iota\text{-}\kappa\alpha$.
Before any other consonants they become σ , as $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\acute{\pi}\acute{\epsilon}\iota\sigma\text{-}\theta\eta\nu$,
 $\acute{\pi}\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\pi\epsilon\iota\sigma\text{-}\mu\alpha\iota$.

Liquid and Nasal Stems.

Liquids (λ , ρ) require no change.

Nasals (ν , μ) are very irregularly treated.

ν is usually dropped before σ , θ , μ , τ , κ , but from $\phi\alphaίν\omega$ (Stem $\phi\alpha\nu$) we have $\acute{\pi}\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\phi\alpha\nu\text{-}\sigma\alpha\iota$, $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\phi\acute{\alpha}\nu\text{-}\theta\eta\nu$, $\acute{\pi}\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\phi\alpha\sigma\text{-}\mu\alpha\iota$,
 $\acute{\pi}\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\phi\alpha\nu\text{-}\tau\alpha\iota$, $\acute{\pi}\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\phi\alpha\gamma\text{-}\kappa\alpha$.

114. *The Perfect and Pluperfect Middle and Passive of Consonant Verbs.*

	Number. Person.	INDICATIVE.	IMPERATIVE.	OTHER MOODS.
* Guttural Stems. πλεκ, weave.	S. 1.	πέ-πλεγ-μαι	—	Conj. Prim. πε-πλεγ-μένος ὦ
	2.	πέ-πλεξαι	πέ-πλεξο	
	3.	πέ-πλεκ-ται	πε-πλέχ-θω	
	D. 2.	πέ-πλεχ-θου	πέ-πλεχ-θου	Conj. Hist. πε-πλεγ-μένος εἶην
	3.	πέ-πλεχ-θου	πε-πλέχ-θων	Inf. πε-πλέχ-θαι Partic. πε-πλεγ-μένος
	P. 1.	πε-πλέγ-μεθα	—	
	2.	πέ-πλεχ-θε	πέ-πλεχ-θε	
	3.	πε-πλεγ-μένοι εἰσὶ(ν)	πε-πλέχ-θων	
	Dental Stems. πειθ, persuade.	S. 1.	πέ-πεισ-μαι	—
2.		πέ-πει-σαι	πέ-πει-σο	
3.		πέ-πεισ-ται	πε-πείσ-θω	
D. 2.		πέ-πεισ-θου	πέ-πεισ-θου	Conj. Hist. πε-πεισ-μένος εἶην
3.		πέ-πεισ-θου	πε-πείσ-θων	Inf. πε-πείσ-θαι Partic. πε-πεισ-μένος
P. 1.		πε-πείσ-μεθα	—	
2.		πέ-πεισ-θε	πέ-πεισ-θε	
3.		πε-πεισ-μένοι εἰσὶ(ν)	πε-πείσ-θων	
Labial Stems. τυπ, strike.		S. 1.	τέ-τυμ-μαι	—
	2.	τέ-τυψαι	τέ-τυψο	
	3.	τέ-τυπ-ται	τε-τύψ-θω	
	D. 2.	τέ-τυψ-θου	τέ-τυψ-θου	Conj. Hist. τε-τυμ-μένος εἶην
	3.	τέ-τυψ-θου	τε-τύψ-θων	Inf. τε-τύψ-θαι Part. τε-τυμ-μένος
	P. 1.	τε-τύμ-μεθα	—	
	2.	τέ-τυψ-θε	τέ-τυψ-θε	
	3.	τε-τυμ-μένοι εἰσὶ(ν)	τε-τύψ-θων	
	Liquid & Nasal Stems. σπαρ, sow.	S. 1.	ἔ-σπαρ-μαι	—
2.		ἔ-σπαρ-σαι	ἔ-σπαρ-σο	
3.		ἔ-σπαρ-ται	ἔ-σπάρ-θω	
D. 2.		ἔ-σπαρ-θου	ἔ-σπαρ-θου	Conj. Hist. ἔ-σπαρ-μένος εἶην
3.		ἔ-σπαρ-θου	ἔ-σπάρ-θων	Inf. ἔ-σπάρ-θαι Partic. ἔ-σπαρ-μένος
P. 1.		ἔ-σπάρ-μεθα	—	
2.		ἔ-σπαρ-θε	ἔ-σπαρ-θε	
3.		ἔ-σπαρ-μένοι εἰσὶ(ν)	ἔ-σπάρ-θων	

In the Pluperfects the same change of character takes place as in the perfect. The 3rd Person Plural is formed by ἦσαν with the participle (*scripti erant*).

LIQUID AND NASAL VERBS.

FUTURE AND WEAK AORIST A. AND M.

(1.) *The Future Active and Middle.*

115. In these Verbs the Future Active and Middle inserts ϵ between the Verb-stem and the terminations $-\sigma\omega$, $-\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$; the σ is dropped out and contraction takes place as in $\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\nu\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$ for $\gamma\epsilon\nu\epsilon\sigma-\omicron\varsigma$ (49), *e.g.*

Verb-stem { Fut. Act. $\phi\alpha\nu-\epsilon-\sigma\omega$, $\phi\alpha\nu-\epsilon\omega$, $\phi\acute{\alpha}\nu\tilde{\omega}$.
 $\phi\alpha\nu$, *show* { Fut. Mid. $\phi\alpha\nu-\epsilon-\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$, $\phi\alpha\nu-\epsilon\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$, $\phi\acute{\alpha}\nu\omicron\tilde{\mu}\alpha\iota$.

In these futures the Verb-stem is *always short*.

	Number Person.	INDICATIVE.	HIST. CONJ. (OPTATIVE.)	VERB INFINITE.	
FUTURE ACTIVE.	S. 1.	$\phi\alpha\nu-\tilde{\omega}$	$\phi\alpha\nu-\omicron\acute{\iota}\eta\nu$	Inf. $\phi\alpha\nu-\epsilon\acute{\iota}\nu$ Partic.	
		$\phi\alpha\nu-\epsilon\acute{\iota}\varsigma$	$\phi\alpha\nu-\omicron\acute{\iota}\eta\varsigma$		
		3.	$\phi\alpha\nu-\epsilon\acute{\iota}$	$\phi\alpha\nu-\omicron\acute{\iota}\eta$	
	D. 2.	$\phi\alpha\nu-\epsilon\acute{\iota}\tau\omicron\nu$	$\phi\alpha\nu-\omicron\acute{\iota}\tau\omicron\nu$	Nom. { M. $\phi\alpha\nu-\tilde{\omega}\nu$ F. $\phi\alpha\nu-\omicron\tilde{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha$ M. $\phi\alpha\nu-\omicron\tilde{\upsilon}\nu$ N. $\phi\alpha\nu-\omicron\tilde{\upsilon}\nu\tau\alpha$	
		3.	$\phi\alpha\nu-\epsilon\acute{\iota}\tau\omicron\nu$		$\phi\alpha\nu-\omicron\acute{\iota}\tau\eta\nu$
	P. 1.	$\phi\alpha\nu-\omicron\tilde{\upsilon}\mu\epsilon\nu$	$\phi\alpha\nu-\omicron\acute{\iota}\mu\epsilon\nu$	Acc. { F. $\phi\alpha\nu-\omicron\tilde{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\nu$ N. $\phi\alpha\nu-\omicron\tilde{\upsilon}\nu$	
		2.	$\phi\alpha\nu-\epsilon\acute{\iota}\tau\epsilon$		$\phi\alpha\nu-\omicron\acute{\iota}\tau\epsilon$
		3.	$\phi\alpha\nu-\omicron\tilde{\upsilon}\sigma\iota(\nu)$		$\phi\alpha\nu-\omicron\acute{\iota}\epsilon\nu$
	FUTURE MIDDLE.	S. 1.	$\phi\alpha\nu-\omicron\tilde{\upsilon}\mu\alpha\iota$	$\phi\alpha\nu-\omicron\acute{\iota}\mu\eta\nu$	Inf. $\phi\alpha\nu-\epsilon\acute{\iota}\sigma\theta\alpha\iota$ Partic.
2.			$\phi\alpha\nu-\epsilon\acute{\iota}, -\eta\tilde{\iota}$	$\phi\alpha\nu-\omicron\acute{\iota}\omicron$	
3.			$\phi\alpha\nu-\epsilon\acute{\iota}\tau\alpha\iota$	$\phi\alpha\nu-\omicron\acute{\iota}\tau\omicron$	
D. 2.		$\phi\alpha\nu-\epsilon\acute{\iota}\sigma\theta\omicron\nu$	$\phi\alpha\nu-\omicron\acute{\iota}\sigma\theta\omicron\nu$	{ M. $\phi\alpha\nu-\omicron\acute{\iota}\mu\epsilon\nu\omicron\varsigma$ F. $\phi\alpha\nu-\omicron\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\eta$ N. $\phi\alpha\nu-\omicron\acute{\iota}\mu\epsilon\nu\omicron\nu$	
		3.	$\phi\alpha\nu-\epsilon\acute{\iota}\sigma\theta\omicron\nu$		$\phi\alpha\nu-\omicron\acute{\iota}\sigma\theta\eta\nu$
P. 1.		$\phi\alpha\nu-\omicron\acute{\iota}\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$	$\phi\alpha\nu-\omicron\acute{\iota}\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$		
		2.	$\phi\alpha\nu-\epsilon\acute{\iota}\sigma\theta\epsilon$		$\phi\alpha\nu-\omicron\acute{\iota}\sigma\theta\epsilon$
		3.	$\phi\alpha\nu-\omicron\tilde{\upsilon}\nu\tau\alpha\iota$		$\phi\alpha\nu-\omicron\acute{\iota}\nu\tau\omicron$

116. Several Stems in $\epsilon(\sigma)$ and $\alpha\delta$ similarly drop σ and contract, as $\tau\epsilon\lambda\acute{\epsilon}-\omega$, *I accomplish*, St. $\tau\epsilon\lambda\epsilon$, Fut. $\tau\epsilon\lambda\tilde{\omega}$ (for $\tau\epsilon\lambda\epsilon-\sigma\omega$). $\beta\iota\beta\acute{\alpha}\lambda-\omega$, *I bring*, St. $\beta\iota\beta\alpha\delta$, Fut. $\beta\iota\beta\tilde{\omega}$ (for $\beta\iota\beta\alpha\delta-\sigma\omega$); see 133 *b*.

Attic Future.—Some stems in $\iota\delta$ insert ϵ after the σ of the future; hence $\kappa\omicron\mu\acute{\iota}\zeta-\omega$, *I convey*, St. $\kappa\omicron\mu\iota\delta$, Fut. $\kappa\omicron\mu\tilde{\omega}$ (for $\kappa\omicron\mu\iota\delta-\sigma\epsilon\omega$), where the dental is dropped before σ , σ is dropped between two vowels, and $\epsilon\omega$ contract into ω ; see 133 *c*.

(2.) *The Weak Aorist, Active and Middle.*

117. In the Weak Aorist, Active and Middle, σ is dropped from the terminations $-\sigma\alpha$, $-\sigma\alpha\mu\eta\nu$, and the vowel of the stem is lengthened in compensation ; thus :—

	VERB-STEM.	ENGLISH.	WK. AOR. A.	WK. AOR. M.
α after ι or ρ becomes $\bar{\alpha}$	περᾶν	penetrate	ἐ-πέρᾶν-α	ἐ-περᾶν-άμην
α otherwise becomes η	φᾶν	show	ἐ-φῆν-α	ἐ-φῆν-άμην
ϵ becomes $\epsilon\iota$	σπερ	sow	ἐ-σπειρ-α	ἐ-σπειρ-άμην
ι is lengthened	κρίν	judge	ἐ-κρίν-α	ἐ-κρίν-άμην
υ is lengthened	ἄμῦν	defend	ἤμῦν-α	ἤμῦν-άμην

There is no further change in the conjugation of Tense or Mood.

Contracted Verbs.

118. HARD Vowel-stems (in $-a$, $-e$, $-o$) undergo contraction in all Moods of the Present and Imperfect Tenses.

In the remaining Tenses, the Vowel character is lengthened, $-a$ into $-\eta$, a after ϵ , ι , or ρ into \bar{a} , $-\epsilon$ into $-\eta$, $-o$ into $-\omega$ —thus :—

Verb-stem, τιμα, honour.	Pres. Act., τιμάω, τιμῶ.	Fut., τιμήσω.
„ εἶα, allow.	„ εἶάω, εἶῶ.	„ εἶάσω.
„ φιλε, love.	„ φιλέω, φιλῶ.	„ φιλήσω.
„ διλο, show.	„ δηλόω, δηλῶ.	„ δηλώσω.

N.B.—These Verbs have no Strong Tenses.

Obs. Many of the contracted verbs are derivatives, formed from noun-stems in $-a$, $-e$, $-o$, as τιμάω, *I honour*, from τιμή, *honour*, stem τιμα.

In some, however, the contraction is due to the loss of the final consonant, as τελέω for τελεσ-ω, πλέω for πλεF-ω.

CONTRACTED

119.

STEMS IN -α,

ACTIVE.

	Number. Person.	PRIMARY.	HISTORIC.
INDICATIVE.	S. 1.	<i>Present.</i>	
		τιμῶ (ά-ω)	ἐτίμων (α-ον)
		τιμῆς (ά-εις)	ἐτιμάς (α-εις)
	D. 2.	τιμᾶ (ά-ει)	ἐτιμᾶ (α-ε)
		τιμάτον (ά-ετον)	ἐτιμάτον (ά-ετον)
		τιμάτων (ά-ετων)	ἐτιμάτην (α-έτην)
	P. 1.	τιμῶμεν (ά-ομεν)	ἐτιμῶμεν (ά-ομεν)
		τιμάτε (ά-ετε)	ἐτιμάτε (ά-ετε)
		τιμῶσι(ν) (ά-ουσι)	ἐτίμων (α-ον)
IMPERATIVE.	S. 2.	τίμα (α-ε)	
	3.	τιμάτω (α-έτω)	
	D. 2.	τιμάτον (ά-ετον)	
		τιμάτων (α-έτων)	
	P. 2.	τιμάτε (ά-ετε)	
		τιμώντων (α-όντων)	.
CONJUNCTIVE.	S. 1.	<i>(Subjunctive.)</i>	
		τιμῶ (ά-ω)	τιμῶην (α-οίην)
		τιμῆς (ά-ης)	τιμῆς (α-οίης)
	D. 2.	τιμᾶ (ά-η)	τιμῶη (α-οίη)
		τιμάτον (ά-ητον)	τιμῶτον (ά-οίτον)
		τιμάτων (ά-ητων)	τιμῶτην (α-οίτην)
	1.	τιμῶμεν (ά-ωμεν)	τιμῶμεν (ά-οιμεν)
		τιμάτε (ά-ητε)	τιμῶτε (ά-οιτε)
		τιμῶσι(ν) (ά-ωσι)	τιμῶεν (ά-οιεν)

Infinitive, {τιμᾶν.
(α-εεν)Participle, {τιμῶν, τιμῶσα, τιμῶν
(ά-ων) (ά-ουσα) (ά-ον)*Contractions of A Verbs (11).*

α with ε or η becomes ᾶ (the first prevailing).

α with ο or ω ,, ω (the ο sound prevailing).

ι is subscript; ν disappears.

Obs. Some stems in -α contract into η instead of ᾶ, as ζῶω, *I live* (ζῆς, ζῆ, ζῆν), πεινάω, *I hunger*, διψάω, *I thirst*, χράομαι, *I use*, and a few others.

VERBS,

τιμά-ω, I honour, Verb-stem τιμα.

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.

	Number. Person.	PRIMARY.	HISTORIC.
INDICATIVE.	S. 1.	<i>Present.</i>	
		τιμῶμαι (ά-ομαι)	ἐτιμῶμην (α-όμην)
		2. τιμᾶ (ά-η)	ἐτιμῶ (ά-ου)
	3. τιμᾶται (ά-εται)	ἐτιμᾶτο (ά-ετο)	
	D. 2.	τιμᾶσθον (ά-εσθον)	ἐτιμᾶσθον (ά-εσθον)
		3. τιμᾶσθον (ά-εσθον)	ἐτιμᾶσθην (α-έσθην)
	P. 1.	τιμῶμεθα (α-όμεθα)	ἐτιμῶμεθα (α-όμεθα)
		2. τιμᾶσθε (ά-εσθε)	ἐτιμᾶσθε (ά-εσθε)
		3. τιμῶνται (ά-ονται)	ἐτιμῶντο (ά-οντο)
IMPERATIVE.	S. 2.	τιμῶ (ά-ου)	
		3. τιμᾶσθω (α-έσθω)	
	D. 2.	τιμᾶσθον (ά-εσθον)	
		3. τιμᾶσθων (α-έσθων)	
	P. 2.	τιμᾶσθε (ά-εσθε)	
		3. τιμᾶσθων (α-έσθων)	
CONJUNCTIVE.	S. 1.	<i>(Subjunctive).</i>	
		τιμῶμαι (ά-ομαι)	τιμῶμην (α-οίμην)
		2. τιμᾶ (ά-η)	τιμῶ (ά-οιο)
	3. τιμᾶται (ά-ηται)	τιμῶτο (ά-οιτο)	
	D. 2.	τιμᾶσθον (ά-ησθον)	τιμῶσθον (α-οισθον)
		3. τιμᾶσθον (ά-ησθον)	τιμῶσθην (α-οισθην)
	P. 1.	τιμῶμεθα (α-όμεθα)	τιμῶμεθα (α-οίμεθα)
		2. τιμᾶσθε (ά-ησθε)	τιμῶσθε (ά-οισθε)
		3. τιμῶνται (ά-ωνται)	τιμῶντο (ά-οιντο)

Infinitive, { τιμᾶσθαι.
(ά-εσθαι)

Participle, { τιμῶμενος, -η, -ον.
(α-όμενος, -η, -ον).

	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE	PASSIVE.
FUTURE.	τιμή-σω	τιμή-σομαι	τιμη-θήσομαι
WEAK AORIST.	ἐ-τίμη-σα	ἐ-τιμη-σάμην	ἐ-τιμή-θην
PERFECT.	τε-τίμη-κα	τε-τίμη-μαι	τε-τίμη-μαι

CONTRACTED

120.

STEMS in -ε,

ACTIVE.

	Number. Person.	PRIMARY.	HISTORIC.
		<i>Present.</i>	<i>Imperfect.</i>
INDICATIVE.	S. 1.	φιλω̄ (έ-ω)	έφίλων (ε-ον)
	2.	φιλεῑς (έ-εις)	έφίλεις (ε-εις)
	3.	φιλεῑ (έ-ει)	έφίλει (ε-ει)
	D. 2.	φιλεῑτον (έ-ετον)	έφιλεῑτον (έ-ετον)
	3.	φιλεῑτον (έ-ετον)	έφιλεῑτην (έ-ετην)
	P. 1.	φιλω̄μεν (έ-ομεν)	έφιλω̄μεν (έ-ομεν)
	2.	φιλεῑτε (έ-ετε)	έφιλεῑτε (έ-ετε)
	3.	φιλω̄σι(ν) (έ-ουσι)	έφίλων (ε-ον)
IMPERATIVE.	S. 2.	φιλεῑ (ε-ε)	
	3.	φιλεῑτω (ε-έτω)	
	D. 2.	φιλεῑτον (έ-ετον)	
	3.	φιλεῑτων (ε-έτων)	
	P. 2.	φιλεῑτε (έ-ετε)	
	3.	φιλω̄ντων (ε-όντων)	
CONJUNCTIVE.	S. 1.	(<i>Subjunctive.</i>) φιλω̄ (έ-ω)	(<i>Optative.</i>) φιλοίην (ε-οίην)
	2.	φιλη̄ς (έ-ης)	φιλοίης (ε-οίης)
	3.	φιλη̄ (έ-η)	φιλοίη (ε-οίη)
	D. 2.	φιλη̄τον (έ-ητον)	φιλοίτον (έ-οίτον)
	3.	φιλη̄τον (έ-ητον)	φιλοίτην (ε-οίτην)
	P. 1.	φιλω̄μεν (έ-ωμεν)	φιλοίμεν (έ-οιμεν)
	2.	φιλη̄τε (έ-ητε)	φιλοίτε (έ-οιτε)
	3.	φιλω̄σι(ν) (έ-ωσι)	φιλοίεν (έ-οιεν)

Infinitive, { φιλεῑν.
(ε-εεν) Participle, { φιλω̄ν φιλω̄σα φιλω̄ν.
(έ-ων) (έ-ουσα) (έ-ον)

Contractions of E Verbs (cp. 11).

εε becomes ει ; εο becomes ου.

ε followed by a long vowel or diphthong is absorbed.

Obs. Stems in -ε of one syllable have only the contraction in ει (from ε-ε or ε-ει), as πλέ-ω, *I sail*, δεῑ, *it is necessary* :

	<i>Indic.</i>	<i>Imper.</i>	<i>Conj. Prim.</i>	<i>Conj. Hist.</i>	<i>Infinit.</i>	<i>Partic.</i>
Pres. and	{ πλέ-ω, έ-πλε-ον	πλε̄	πλέ-ω	πλέ-οιμι	πλε̄ν	πλέ-ων
Impf.	{ δεῑ, έ-δει	—	δέ-η	δέ-οι	δεῑν	δέο-ν

But δέω, *I bind*, contracts throughout.

VERBS.

φιλέ-ω, I love, Verb-stem φιλε.

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.

	Number. Person.	PRIMARY.	HISTORIC.
INDICATIVE.	S. 1.	<i>Present.</i>	
		φιλοῦμαι (έ-ομαι)	ἐφιλοῦμην (ε-δμην)
		φιλεῖσθ (έ-ειστέ-η)	ἐφιλοῦ (έ-ου)
	D. 2.	φιλεῖται (έ-εται)	ἐφιλεῖτο (έ-ετο)
		φιλεῖσθον (έ-εσθον)	ἐφιλεῖσθον (έ-εσθον)
		φιλεῖσθον (έ-εσθον)	ἐφιλεῖσθην (ε-έσθην)
	P. 1.	φιλούμεθα (ε-δμεθα)	ἐφιλούμεθα (ε-δμεθα)
		φιλεῖσθε (έ-εσθε)	ἐφιλεῖσθε (έ-εσθε)
		φιλοῦνται (έ-ονται)	ἐφιλοῦντο (έ-οντο)
IMPERATIVE.	S. 2.	φιλοῦ (έ-ου)	
	3.	φιλεῖσθω (ε-έσθω)	
	D. 2.	φιλεῖσθον (έ-εσθον)	
	3.	φιλεῖσθων (ε-έσθων)	
	P. 2.	φιλεῖσθε (έ-εσθε)	
	3.	φιλεῖσθων (ε-έσθων)	
CONJUNCTIVE.	S. 1.	<i>(Subjunctive.)</i>	
		φιλώμαι (έ-ωμαι)	φιλοίμην (ε-οίμην)
		φιλήη (έ-η)	φιλοῖο (έ-οιο)
	D. 2.	φιλήται (έ-ηται)	φιλοῖτο (έ-οιτο)
		φιλήσθον (έ-ησθον)	φιλοῖσθον (έ-οισθον)
		φιλήσθον (έ-ησθον)	φιλοῖσθην (ε-οίσθην)
	B. 1.	φιλώμεθα (ε-ώμεθα)	φιλοίμεθα (ε-οίμεθα)
		φιλήσθε (έ-ησθε)	φιλοῖσθε (έ-οισθε)
		φιλώνται (έ-ωνται)	φιλοῖντο (έ-οιντο)

Infinitive, { φιλεῖσθαι
(έ-εσθαι)

Participle, { φιλούμενος, -η, -ον
(ε-όμενος, -η, -ον)

	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.	PASSIVE.
FUTURE,	φιλήσω	φιλήσομαι	none
WEAK AORIST,	ἐ-φίλη-σα	ἐ-φιλη-σάμην	ἐ-φιλή-θην
PERFECT,	none	πε-φίλη-μαι	πε-φίλη-μαι

CONTRACTED

STEMS IN -ο,

121.

ACTIVE.

	Number. Person.	PRIMARY.	HISTORIC.
INDICA- TIVE.	S. 1. 2. 3. D. 2. 3.	<i>Present.</i>	
		δηλῶ (ὄ-ω)	ἔδηλουν (ο-ον)
		δηλοῖς (ὄ-εις)	ἔδηλους (ο-ες)
		δηλοῖ (ὄ-ει)	ἔδηλου (ο-ε)
		δηλοῦτον (ὄ-ετον)	ἔδηλοῦτον (ὄ-ετον)
		δηλοῦτον (ὄ-ετον)	ἔδηλοῦτην (ο-έτην)
	P. 1. 2. 3.	δηλοῦμεν (ὄ-ομεν)	ἔδηλοῦμεν (ὄ-ομεν)
		δηλοῦτε (ὄ-ετε)	ἔδηλοῦτε (ὄ-ετε)
		δηλοῦσι(ν) (ὄ-ουσι)	ἔδηλουν (ο-ον)
IMPERRA- TIVE.	S. 2.	δήλου (ο-ε)	
	3.	δηλοῦτω (ο-έτω)	
	D. 2.	δηλοῦτον (ὄ-ετον)	
		δηλοῦτων (ο-έτων)	
	P. 2.	δηλοῦτε (ὄ-ετε)	
		δηλοῦντων (ο-όντων)	
CONJUNC- TIVE.	S. 1. 2. 3. D. 2. 3.	<i>(Subjunctive.)</i>	
		δηλῶ (ὄ-ω)	δηλοίην (ο-οίην)
		δηλοῖς (ὄ-ῃς)	δηλοίης (ο-οίης)
		δηλοῖ (ὄ-ῃ)	δηλοίῃ (ο-οίῃ)
		δηλῶτον (ὄ-ῃτον)	δηλοίτον (ὄ-οίτον)
		δηλῶτον (ὄ-ῃτον)	δηλοίτην (ο-οίτην)
	P. 1. 2. 3.	δηλῶμεν (ὄ-ωμεν)	δηλοῖμεν (ὄ-οιμεν)
		δηλῶτε (ὄ-ῃτε)	δηλοῖτε (ὄ-οιτε)
		δηλῶσι(ν) (ὄ-ωσι)	δηλοῖεν (ὄ-οιεν)

Infinitive, {δηλοῦν (ὄ-εεν). Participle, {δηλῶν (ὄ-ων) δηλοῦσα (ὄ-ουσα) δηλοῦν (ὄ-ον).

Contractions of O Verbs (cp. 11).

ο with a long vowel becomes ω.

ο ,, short ,, ου.

Any combination with ι becomes οι.

VERBS.

δηλό-ω, *I show*, Verb-stem, *δηλο*.

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.

	Number. Person.	PRIMARY.	HISTORIC.			
INDICATIVE.	<i>Present.</i>			<i>Imperfect.</i>		
	S.	1.	δηλοῦμαι (δ-ομαι)	ἔδηλούμην (ο-όμεν)		
		2.	δηλοῖ (δ-η)	ἔδηλοῦ (δ-ου)		
		3.	δηλοῦται (δ-εται)	ἔδηλοῦτο (δ-ετο)		
	D.	2.	δηλοῦσθον (δ-εσθον)	ἔδηλοῦσθον (δ-εσθον)		
		3.	δηλοῖσθον (δ-εσθον)	ἔδηλοῖσθην (ο-έσθην)		
	P.	1.	δηλούμεθα (ο-όμεθα)	ἔδηλούμεθα (ο-όμεθα)		
		2.	δηλοῦσθε (δ-εσθε)	ἔδηλοῦσθε (δ-εσθε)		
		3.	δηλοῦνται (δ-ονται)	ἔδηλοῦντο (δ-οντο)		
IMPERATIVE.	S.	2.	δηλοῦ (δ-ου)			
		3.	δηλοῦσθω (ο-έσθω)			
	D.	2.	δηλοῦσθον (δ-εσθον)			
		3.	δηλοῖσθων (ο-έσθων)			
	P.	2.	δηλοῦσθε (δ-εσθε)			
		3.	δηλοῦσθων (ο-έσθων)			
CONJUNCTIVE.	<i>(Subjunctive.)</i>			<i>(Optative.)</i>		
	S.	1.	δηλῶμαι (δ-ωμαι)	δηλοίμην (ο-οίμην)		
		2.	δηλοῖ (δ-η)	δηλοῖο (δ-οιο)		
		3.	δηλῶται (δ-ηται)	δηλοῖτο (δ-οιτο)		
	D.	2.	δηλῶσθον (δ-ησθον)	δηλοῖσθον (δ-οισθον)		
		3.	δηλῶσθον (δ-ησθον)	δηλοῖσθην (ο-οίσθην)		
	P.	1.	δηλώμεθα (ο-όμεθα)	δηλοίμεθα (ο-οίμεθα)		
		2.	δηλῶσθε (δ-ησθε)	δηλοῖσθε (δ-οισθε)		
		3.	δηλῶνται (δ-ωνται)	δηλοῖντο (δ-οιντο)		

Infinitive, { δηλοῦσθαι (δ-εσθαι). Participle, { δηλούμενος, -η, -ον (ο-όμενος, -η, -ον.

	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.	PASSIVE.
FUTURE,	δηλώ-σω	δηλώ-σομαι	δηλω-θήσομαι
WEAK AORIST,	ἔ-δήλω-σα	ἔ-δηλω-σάμην	ἔ-δηλώ-θην
PERFECT,	δε-δήλω-κα	δε-δήλω-μαι	δε-δήλω-μαι

Augment.

122. THE Augment is prefixed to all Historic Tenses in the Indicative Mood.

I. The Syllabic Augment prefixes ϵ to Stems beginning with a consonant, as :—

$\lambda\acute{\upsilon}$ - ω , I loose. Imperfect, ϵ^{λ} - $\lambda\upsilon$ - $\omicron\nu$.

Obs. 1. ρ is doubled, as $\rho\acute{\iota}\pi\tau$ - ω , I throw. Imperf. $\epsilon^{\rho\rho}\pi\tau$ - $\omicron\nu$.

Obs. 2. $\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$, $\delta\acute{\upsilon}\nu\alpha\mu\alpha\iota$, and $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\lambda\omega$ take either ϵ or η .

II. The Temporal Augment lengthens a short initial vowel :—

a into η as $\acute{\alpha}\gamma$ - ω , I lead. Imperf. η^{γ} - $\omicron\nu$.

ϵ „ η „ $\acute{\epsilon}\theta\acute{\epsilon}\lambda$ - ω , I wish. „ $\eta^{\theta\acute{\epsilon}\lambda}$ - $\omicron\nu$.

o „ ω „ $\acute{\omicron}\nu\omicron\mu\acute{\alpha}\zeta$ - ω , I name. „ $\acute{\omicron}\nu\acute{\omicron}\mu\acute{\alpha}\zeta$ - $\omicron\nu$.

\check{i} „ \bar{i} „ $\acute{\iota}\kappa\epsilon\tau\acute{\epsilon}\upsilon$ - ω , I beseech. „ $\acute{\iota}\kappa\acute{\epsilon}\tau\epsilon\upsilon$ - $\omicron\nu$.

\check{u} „ \bar{u} „ $\acute{\upsilon}\beta\rho\acute{\iota}\zeta$ - ω , I insult. „ $\acute{\upsilon}\beta\rho\acute{\iota}\zeta$ - $\omicron\nu$.

The Diphthongs $αι$, $οι$, $αυ$ are similarly augmented :—

$αι$ into η as $\acute{\alpha}\iota\rho\acute{\epsilon}$ - ω , I take. Imperf. $\eta^{\rho\omicron\upsilon\nu}$.

$οι$ „ \omicron „ $\acute{\omicron}\kappa\tau\acute{\epsilon}\iota\rho$ - ω , I pity. „ $\acute{\omicron}\kappa\tau\epsilon\iota\rho$ - $\omicron\nu$.

$αυ$ „ $\etaυ$ „ $\acute{\alpha}\upsilon\acute{\xi}\acute{\alpha}\nu$ - ω , I increase. „ $\eta^{\upsilon\acute{\xi}\acute{\alpha}\nu}$ - $\omicron\nu$.

Other Diphthongs, as $ει$, $ευ$, are not usually augmented.

123. Obs. 1. In nine Verbs $\epsilon\iota$ is found instead of η from ϵ . These are :—

$\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\alpha}\omega$, I permit.

$\acute{\epsilon}\rho\gamma\acute{\alpha}\zeta\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$, I work.

$\acute{\epsilon}\theta\acute{\iota}\zeta\omega$, I accustom.

$\acute{\epsilon}\rho\pi\omega$, I creep.

$\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\acute{\iota}\sigma\sigma\omega$, I roll.

$\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\acute{\iota}\acute{\alpha}\omega$, I feast (trans.)

$\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\kappa\omega$, I drag.

$\acute{\epsilon}\chi\omega$, I have.

$\acute{\epsilon}\pi\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$, I follow.

These Verbs originally began with a consonant and took the Syllabic Augment, but, the consonant being lost, $\epsilon\iota$ has resulted from the contraction of ϵ with ϵ : thus $\acute{\epsilon}\rho\pi\omega$ = $\sigma\epsilon\rho\pi\omega$ (Lat. *serpo*), Imperf. $\acute{\epsilon}\rho\pi\omicron\nu$ for $\acute{\epsilon}(\sigma)\epsilon\rho\pi$ - $\omicron\nu$. So $\acute{\epsilon}\rho\gamma\alpha\zeta\acute{\omicron}\mu\eta\nu$ for $\acute{\epsilon}(F)\epsilon\rho\gamma\alpha\zeta\omicron\mu\eta\nu$ and $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\chi\omicron\nu$ for $\acute{\epsilon}(\sigma)\epsilon\lambda\chi\omicron\nu$.

Obs. 2. In a few Verbs, for the same reason, the Syllabic Augment ϵ stands before a vowel, $\acute{\omega}\theta\acute{\epsilon}\omega$, I thrust, $\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\omega}\theta\omicron\nu$.

A few have both Augments, as $\acute{\omicron}\rho\acute{\alpha}\omega$, I see, $\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\omicron}\rho\omega\nu$.

Augment in Compound Words.

124. Verbs compounded with a preposition insert the Augment between the preposition and the stem, as :—

εἰσ-φέρ-ω, <i>I carry to.</i>	Impf. εἰσ-έ-φερ-ον.
ἐκ-βάλλω, <i>I cast out.</i>	„ ἐξ-έ-βαλλ-ον.
συν-λέγω, <i>I gather.</i>	„ συν-έ-λεγ-ον.

The final vowel of a preposition is cut off before the Augment, as, ἀπο-βάλλ-ω, *I cast away*, ἀπ-έ-βαλλ-ον : περί and πρό are exceptions, e.g. περι-βάλλ-ω, *I cast around*, περι-έ-βαλλ-ον ; προ-βάλλω *I cast before*, προ-έ-βαλλ-ον, or (by crasis) προῦβαλλου.

125. *Obs.* Verbs compounded with *δυσ-* augment before it, if the stem begins with a consonant or a long vowel, as, δυσ-φορέ-ω, *I am impatient*, ἐ-δυσ-φόρου, δυσ-ωνέ-ω, *I haggie*, ἐ-δυσ-ώνουν ; but after it, if the stem begins with a short vowel, as, δυσ-ἄρεστé-ω, *I am ill-pleased*, δυσ-ηρέστουν. For verbs compounded with εἶ, no rule can be given. All other compounds take the augment at the beginning, as, οἰκο-δομέω, *I build a house*, ᾠκο-δόμουν.

Reduplication.

126. Reduplication is a means of prolonging the sound of the Stem, to signify continuance in the action of the Verb (but it is found in Substantives as well as verbs). The Reduplication marks the Perfect-stem, and is therefore found in all Moods of the Perfects, Pluperfects, and Future Perfect.

I. If the stem begins with a single consonant, this consonant is repeated with ε, as Verb-stem λν. Perfect-stem, λε-λν. But if the first consonant is an aspirate (χ, θ, φ), the corresponding hard letter (κ, τ, π), is used in reduplication, as :—

θύω, *I sacrifice.* Verb-stem, θυ. Perfect, τέ-θύ-κα.

II. If the stem begins (1) with two mute consonants, or (2) with a double consonant (ψ , ξ , ζ), or (3) with ρ , ϵ only is prefixed, ρ being doubled, as:—

κτείνω, <i>I kill.</i>	Verb-stem, κτεν	Perfect, ἔκτου-α.
ζητέω, <i>I seek.</i>	„ ζητε	„ ἐζήτη-κα.
ρίπτω, <i>I throw.</i>	„ ῥιπ	„ ἔρ-ῥιφ-α.

But if the first consonant is a mute, and the second is λ , ρ , μ , or ν , the first consonant is usually repeated, as:—

πλήσσω, <i>I strike.</i>	Verb-stem, πλαγ	Perf. πέπληγ-α.
γράφω, <i>I write.</i>	„ γραφ	„ γέ-γραφ-α.

III. If the stem begins with a vowel, the vowel is lengthened as in the case of the Temporal Augment:—

ἀγγέλλω, *I announce.* Verb-stem, ἀγγελ. Perf. ἤγγελ-κα.

N.B.—In Compound Verbs the position of Reduplication is the same as that of the Augment (cp. 124).

127. *Attic Reduplication.*—Some stems beginning with α , ϵ , σ , take the Attic Reduplication, which lengthens the initial vowel, and also prefixes the first two letters of the stem, as:—

ἀλείφω, <i>I anoint.</i>	Verb-stem, ἀλιφ	Perf. ἀλ-ήλιφ-α.
ἐλαύνω, <i>I drive.</i>	„ ελα	„ ἐλ-ήλα-κα.
ὀρύσσω, <i>I dig.</i>	„ ὀρυχ	„ ὀρ-ώρυγ-μαι.

128. *Reduplication with ι.*—This form of Reduplication is found in the Present-stem Tenses of some Verbs in μ of the First Class, and some others:—

Verb-stem, θε	Present, τί-θη-μι, <i>I put.</i>
„ ἱ	„ ἴ-η-μι, <i>I send.</i>
„ στα	„ ἴ-στη-μι (for σι-στη-μι), <i>I place.</i>
„ δο	„ δι-δω-μι, <i>I give.</i>
„ γνω	„ γε-γνώ-σκω, <i>I know.</i>

Formation of Tenses.

129. THE stems for the various tenses are formed from the Verb-stem (cp. 102) by the addition of letters at the end of the stem, e.g. Verb-stem λῦ, Fut. stem λῦ-σ; or by altering the vowel of the stem, e.g. Verb-stem λῖπ, Pres. stem λειπ; or by reduplication, e.g. Verb-stem λῦ, Perf. stem, middle, λε-λῦ. In many forms the letters added at the end of the stems have coalesced with the final consonant of the stem, as in the nouns.

Group i.—Present-stem.

130. N.B.—The Present-stem includes the Present and Imperfect tenses.

The formations of the Present-stem may be arranged under six heads, as in the following paradigm:—

Formation.	Verb-stem.	Present-stem.	Present.	Imperfect
1.	ἀγ τιμα λύ	ἀγ- τιμα- λύ-	ἀγ-ω τιμά-ω λύ-ω	ἤγ-ο-ν ἐ-τίμα-ο-ν ἐ-λύ-ο-ν
2.	λίπ φύγ τάκ	λειπ- φευγ- τηκ-	λειπ-ω φεύγ-ω τήκ-ω	ἐ-λειπ-ο-ν ἐ-φευγ-ο-ν ἐ-τηκ-ο-ν
3.	τύπ βλάβ	τυπ-τ- βλαπ-τ-	τύπ-τ-ω βλάπ-τ-ω	ἐ-τυπ-τ-ο-ν ἐ-βλαπ-τ-ο-ν
4.	φυλακ κράξ φράξ βάλλ	φυλασσ- κράξ- φράξ- βαλλ-	φυλάσσ-ω κράξ-ω φράξ-ω βάλλ-ω	ἐ-φύλασσ-ο-ν ἐ-κράξ-ο-ν ἐ-φράξ-ο-ν ἐ-βάλλ-ο-ν
5.	γγρα(s)	γγρα-σκ-	γγράσκ-ω	ἐ-γγράσκ-ο-ν
6.	λάβ	λα-μ-β-αν-	λαμβάν-ω	ἐ-λαμβάν-ο-ν

(1.) *Unenlarged Formation*.—The Verb-stem is used for the Present-stem without any change,

as ἄγω, *I lead*, Verb-stem, ἄγ.

But *i* and *ü* become *ī* and *ū*, as λύ-ω, *I loose*, Verb-stem, λῦ.

Obs. The origin of this lengthening is doubtful; it may be the remains of a lost *iota*, in which case these presents would belong to class 4.

(2.) *Lengthened Formation*.—The Verb-stem is lengthened by flexional lengthening (cp. 14), e.g. λείπ-ω, *I leave*, Verb-stem, λῖπ.

Examples.—φεύγω, *I fly*; πείθω, *I persuade*; τήκω, *I melt*.

(3.) *T Formation*.—The Verb-stem is increased by the addition of τ, e.g. τύπτ-ω, *I strike*, Verb-stem, τῦπ.

Examples.—κόπτω, *I beat*; βάπτω, *I dip*; βλάπτω, *I harm*.

Obs. With the exception of τίκτ-ω this formation is confined to labial stems.

(4.) *I Formation*.—The Verb-stem is increased by the addition of ι. This ι coalesces with the final consonant of the stem according to certain laws of sound.

γ, κ, or χ with ι = σσ, e.g. φυλάσσω, *I guard*, for φυλακι-ω.

γ ,, ι = ζ, e.g. κράζω, *I cry*, ,, κραγι-ω.

τ ,, ι = σσ, e.g. πλάσσω, *I mould*, ,, πλατι-ω.

δ ,, ι = ζ, e.g. φράζω, *I tell*, ,, φραδι-ω.

λ ,, ι = λλ, e.g. βάλλω, *I throw*, ,, βαλι-ω.

v and *p* transfer the ι into the preceding syllable (*epenthesis*), i.e. νι, ρι, become ιν, ιρ.

Thus κτείνω, *I slay*, for κτενι-ω.

φθείρω, *I destroy*, ,, φθερι-ω.

κρίνω, *I judge*, ,, κρινι-ω.

Obs. So, exceptionally, one λ Verb, ὀφείλω, *I owe*, for ὀφελι-ω.

Examples.

παράσσω, *I disturb* (παραχι-ω), τάσσω, *I arrange* (ταχι-ω).
 έρέσσω, *I roast* (ερετι-ω), βράσσω, *I roast* (βρατι-ω).
 σαλπίζω, *I blow a trumpet* (σαλπιγγι-ω), στάζω, *I drop* (σταχι-ω).
 άγγέλλω, *I announce* (άγγελι-ω).

(5.) *Inceptive Formation*.—The letters σκ are added to the Verb-stem, which is sometimes reduplicated,

e.g. ήβιά-σκ-ω, *I grow young*, Verb-stem, ήβα
 δι-δρά-σκ-ω, *I run*, Verb-stem, δρα

From the meaning of "beginning to do or be," conveyed by some of these verbs, the class is called inceptive (*incipere, to begin*).

(6.) *Nasal Formation*.—The letters ν, αν, νε (νι), are added to the Verb-stem,

e.g. δάκ-ν-ω, *I bite*, Verb-stem, δακ
 άμαρτ-άν-ω, *I err*, " άμαρτ
 ικ-νέ-ομαι, *I come*, " ικ
 βαίνω (βα-νι-ω), *I come*, " βα

Or, ν (γ, μ) is inserted in the Stem and αν is added,

τυγχ-άν-ω, *I hit*, Verb-stem, τυχ
 λαμβ-άν-ω, *I take*, " λαβ

For examples see 167.

Parallels to these classes may easily be supplied from Latin, e.g.

- Class i. ag-o, reg-o, amo (for ama-o).
 ii. dūco, older douco, stem dūc.
 iii. plec-t-o, flec-t-o.
 iv. cap-i-o, fac-i-o, jac-i-o.
 v. ap-i-sc-or, pa-sc-o, and, with inceptive meaning, pub-sc-o,
 invetera-sc-o.
 vi. ju-n-go, ju-n-xi, ju-n-ctum (cp. jug-um).
 fi-n-go, fi-n-xi, fic-tum.
 ta-n-go, tetig-i, tac-tum.

131. *Group ii.—The Strong Aorist, Active and Middle.*

The strong Aorist Active adds *-ο-ν* to the Verb-stem.

The Strong Aorist Middle adds *-ό-μην* to the Verb-stem.

The Augment is prefixed in the Indicative Mood.

The terminations are the same as those of the Imperfect Active and Middle, and therefore in Verbs of the First or Unenlarged formation, in which the Verb-stem and Present-stem are the same, there is, as a rule, no Strong Aorist, for it would be identical with the Imperfect. In any of the other five formations the tense may occur, *e.g.*:—

Formation—

	Verb-stem.	Active.	Middle.
(2.) λείπω, <i>I leave,</i>	λιπ	ἔλιπον	ἐλιπόμην
(3.) τίκτω, <i>I bring forth,</i>	τεκ	ἔτεκον	ἐτεκόμην
(4.) βάλλω, <i>I cast,</i>	βαλ	ἔβαλον	ἐβαλόμην
(5.) εὕρισκω, <i>I find,</i>	εὕρ	εὕρον	εὕρόμην
(6.) ἀμαρτάνω, <i>I err,</i>	ἀμαρτ	ἤμαρτον	ἤμαρτόμην

Obs. In a few instances a Strong Aorist is formed from verbs of the first formation by (1.) change of the vowels of the stem; (2.) omission of the vowels; (3.) reduplication, *e.g.*:—

(1.) πλέκω, <i>I weave,</i>	πλεκ	ἔπλακον	ἐπλακόμην
τρέπω, <i>I turn,</i>	τρεπ	ἔτραπον	ἐτραπόμην
(2.) ἔχω, <i>I have,</i>	σεχ	ἔσχεον	ἐσχόμην
ἕπομαι, <i>I follow,</i>	σεπ	ἔσπεον	ἐσπόμην
(3.) ἄγω, <i>I lead,</i>	άγ	ἤγαγον	ἤγαγόμην

Strong and Weak.—Tenses are relatively *Strong* or *Weak* according as they rely, less or more, on external additions to the Verb-stem.

132. Group iii.—The Future Active and Middle.

The Future Active adds *-σω* to the Verb-stem,

The Future Middle adds *-σομαι* to the Verb-stem,

e.g. ἄγω, *I lead*, Verb-stem, ἄγ, ἄξω, ἄξομαι (ξ for γσ).
κόπτω, *I beat*, Verb-stem, κοπ, κόψω (ψ for πσ).

A short final vowel is lengthened before *σ*, e.g. λῦ, λύσω, τιμᾶ, τιμήσω. For exceptions see 165.

A dental is omitted before *σ*, φράζω, φράσω (φραδ-σω).

Obs. α if preceded by *ε*, *ι*, or *ρ*, becomes *ᾶ* not *η*,

e.g. ἐάω, *I allow*, fut. ἐάσω.
ἰάομαι, *I heal*, fut. ἰάσομαι.
δράω, *I do*, fut. δράσω.

As the Future is formed from the *Verb-stem*, not from the *Present-stem*, the additional elements used in forming the *Present-stem* in formations 3, 4, 5, 6, are dropped in the Future; but the *lengthened stem* in formation 2 is retained in the Future, e.g. λείπω, λείψω.

Contracted Future.

133. (1.) Futures without *σ*.

(a.) Verbs with liquid or nasal characters reject *σ* in the Future (115), and are conjugated as contracted verbs like φιλέω, e.g.:—

κρίνω, *I judge*, Verb-stem, κρίν, fut. κρίνω, -εῖς, -εῖ, etc.
νέμω, *I distribute*, Verb-stem, νημ, fut. νεμῶ, -εῖς, -εῖ, etc.
σφάλλω, *I overthrow*, Verb-stem, σφᾶλ, fut. σφᾶλῶ,
-εῖς, -εῖ, etc.

(b.) In some Futures σ is omitted and the final vowel of the stem contracts with $-ω$ of the termination, e.g. :—

τελῶ ($-εω$), *I accomplish*, fut. τελῶ (τελέσω), εἶς, εἷ, etc.

ḡλλυμι, *I destroy*, fut. ḡλῶ (ḡλέσω), $-εἶς$, $-εἷ$, etc.

ἐλαύνω, *I drive*, fut. ἐλῶ (ἐλάσω), $-ἄς$, $-ἄ$, etc.

Verbs in $-άζω$ usually keep σ in the future, as

σκευάζω, *I prepare*, fut. $-ἄσω$, στεγάζω, fut. $-ἄσω$,

but πελάζω, *I come near*, has fut. πελῶ, $-ἄς$, $-ἄ$.

(c.) The same formation of the Future is also found in verbs in $-ίζω$ ($-ιδιω$), of more than two syllables (*Attic future*, cp. 116), e.g. :—

. κομίζω, *I bring near*, Verb-st. κομιδ, fut. κομιῶ, $-εἶς$, $-εἷ$.

134. (2.) Futures with σ .

A few verbs have a Future Middle in $-σοῦμαι$, beside the common form in $-σομαι$ (*Doric future*).

πνέω, *I blow*, πνευσσοῦμαι (πνεύσομαι).

πλέω, *I sail*, πλευσσοῦμαι (πλεύσομαι).

φεύγω, *I fly*, φευξοῦμαι (φεύξομαι).

135. In verbs which signify a bodily or personal activity, the Future Middle has frequently an active meaning; such are, ἄδω, *I sing*; ἀκούω, *I hear*; ἀπολαύω, *I enjoy*; βαδίζω, *I walk*; βοάω, *I call*; γελάω, *I laugh*; οἰμώζω, *I wail*; σιγάω and σιωπάω, *I keep silence*. Compare also the lists of irregular verbs (163).

136. In some verbs the Future Middle can have a passive sense; the most common are τιμήσομαι, ἀδικήσομαι, οἰκήσομαι, ὠφελήσομαι, στερήσομαι. Futures in $-οῦμαι$ are rare in the passive sense.

137. *Group iv.—The Weak Aorist, Active and Middle.*

The Weak Aorist Active adds *-σα* to the Verb-stem.

The Weak Aorist Middle adds *-σάμην* to the Verb-stem.

The Augment is prefixed in the Indicative Mood.

The rules given for the lengthening of the vowel and change of consonants before *-σω* and *-σομαι* of the Future, apply to *-σα* and *-σάμην* of the Aorist.

Verbs with liquid or nasal characters reject *σ* in the Weak Aorist, and lengthen the vowel in compensation (cp. 15) *e.g.* :—

σφάλλω, <i>I overthrow,</i>	(ἐ-σφαλ-σα)	ἔσφηλα.
νέμω, <i>I distribute,</i>	(ἐ-νεμ-σα)	ἔνειμα.
κρίνω, <i>I judge,</i>	(ἐ-κριν-σα)	ἔκρινα.
φθείρω, <i>I destroy,</i>	(ἐ-φθερ-σα)	ἔφθειρα.

The Weak Aorist is found in verbs of all formations; it is the usual Aorist in the first formation; less common in the others, especially in the nasal formation.

138. *Group v.—The Perfects, Pluperfects, and Future Perfect.*

The stems of these tenses are distinguished by reduplication.

A.—*The Perfects Active (Strong and Weak).*

The Perfect Active is formed in two ways :—

I. The Strong Perfect adds *-α* to the reduplicated Verb-

stem, and the vowel of the stem is (as a rule) strengthened; *e.g.* :—

Verb-stem, φαν, <i>shew</i> ,	Perfect, πέ-φην-α.
„ πρᾶγ, <i>do</i> ,	„ πέ-πρᾶγ-α.
„ λιπ, <i>leave</i> ,	„ λέ-λοιπ-α.
„ τρεφ, <i>nourish</i> ,	„ τέ-τροφ-α.
„ γραφ, <i>write</i> ,	„ γέ-γρᾶφ-α.

In some guttural and labial stems the character is aspirated :—

Verb-stem, τρεπ, <i>turn</i> ,	Perfect, τέ-τροφ-α.
„ πλεκ, <i>weave</i> ,	„ [πέ-πλεχ-α.]
„ βλαβ, <i>harm</i> ,	„ βῆ-βλᾶφ-α.

Obs. πράσσω, *I do* (stem πρᾶγ), has both forms, πέπρᾶγα, and πέπρᾶχα. The unaspirated perfect is *intransitive*, *I have fared*; the aspirated is *transitive*, *I have done*.

139. II. The Weak Perfect adds -κα to the reduplicated Verb-stem. The quantity of the stem-vowel is generally the same as in the Future.

The Weak Perfect is the only form found in vowel-stems, and is the commoner form in dental, liquid, and nasal stems.

Before κ the Dental Mutes are dropped.

- „ the Liquids (λ, ρ) remain unchanged.
- „ the Nasal ν becomes Nasal γ (=ng).

Verb-stem, τιμα, <i>honour</i> ,	Perfect, τε-τίμη-κα.
„ κομιδ, <i>convey</i> ,	„ κε-κόμι-κα.
„ πιθ, <i>advise</i> ,	„ πέ-πει-κα.
„ ἀγγελ, <i>announce</i> ,	„ ἤγγελ-κα.
„ φᾶν <i>shew</i> ,	„ [πέ-φαγ-κα.]

Obs. When a Verb has both a Strong and a Weak Perfect, the first is generally intransitive, the second transitive, *e.g.* :—

Strong, πέποιθα, *I trust.* Weak, πέπεικα, *I have persuaded.*
 „ πέφηνα, *I have appeared.* „ [πέφαγκα,] *I have shown.*

140. B.—The Pluperfects Active (Strong and Weak).

The stems of the Pluperfects are formed as those of the Perfects. To this stem the Pluperfect prefixes the augment, and adds the termination η in place of the Perfect α, *e.g.* :—

Perfect, πέ-ποιθ-α, Pluperfect, ἐ-πε-ποίθη.
 „ τε-τίμη-κα, „ ἐ-τε-τιμή-κη.

Obs. A later form of the 1st sing. Pluperfect ends in -ειν.

141. C.—The Perfects, Middle and Passive.

The Perfects, Middle and Passive, which have the same form, add -μαι to the reduplicated Verb-stem, *e.g.* Verb-stem λν, Perfect, Middle and Passive, λέλϋ-μαι.

In Verbs of the second or lengthened class the lengthened form of the Present is often retained in the Perfect Passive, *e.g.* :—

Verb-stem, πιθ, Pres. πείθω, Perf. M. and P. πέ-πεισ-μαι.
 „ λιπ, „ λείπω, „ „ λέ-λειμ-μαι.

Obs. The final consonant of the stem here comes into direct collision with the initial consonant of the terminations, -μαι, -σαι, -ται, etc. This gives rise to a variety of changes, for which see the Paradigm of the Perfect Passive, and the rules in 113, 114.

142. D.—The Pluperfect, Middle and Passive.

As in the Active, the Pluperfect follows the Perfect; the stem is the same, but the Augment is prefixed, and the historical termination -μην takes the place of -μαι, *e.g.* :—

Perfect, λέ-λϋ-μαι. Pluperfect, ἐ-λε-λύ-μην.

143. E.—*The Future Perfect.*

The Future Perfect, Middle and Passive, is formed from the Perfect stem by the addition of *-σομαι*, the termination of the Future. The stem-vowel, if short, is lengthened, as in the Future, *e.g.* :—

Perf. stem, γεγράψ, <i>write.</i>	Fut. Perf. γεγράψομαι.
„ λελῦ, <i>loose.</i>	„ λελύσομαι.

An Active Form of this Future is sometimes found, *e.g.* πεπράξω, *I shall do (have done).*

144. Group vi.—*The Aorists and Futures Passive.*

There are two formations of the Aorist Passive.

I. (a.) The Strong Aorist Passive is marked by the addition of ε (which generally becomes η) to the Verb-stem. The terminations are those of the Active Historic Tenses.

In the Indicative Mood the Augment is prefixed.

<i>Ex.</i> Verb-stem, τυπ, <i>strike.</i>	Str. Aor. Pass., ἐ-τύπ-η-ν.
„ σταλ, <i>send.</i>	„ ἐ-στάλ-η-ν.

This form is rarely found in Verbs which have a Strong Aorist Active.

(b.) The Strong Future Passive is formed by adding *-ήσομαι* to the Verb-stem, *e.g.* :—

Verb-stem, τυπ, <i>strike.</i>	Str. Fut. Pass., τυπ-ήσομαι.
„ σταλ, <i>send.</i>	„ σταλ-ήσομαι.

145. II. (a.) The Weak Aorist Passive adds $\theta\epsilon$, which generally becomes $\theta\eta$, to the Verb-stem. In other respects the formation is the same as the Strong Aorist, *e.g.* :—

Verb-stem, $\lambda\ddot{\upsilon}$, *loose*. Weak Aor. Pass. $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\lambda\ddot{\upsilon}\text{-}\theta\eta\text{-}\nu$.
 „ παιδεν, *instruct*. „ $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\text{παιδευ}\text{-}\theta\eta\text{-}\nu$.

Obs. An aspirate may be transposed, 22 (b.), *e.g.* verb-stem $\theta\upsilon$, *sacrifice*. Weak Aor. Pass., $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\tau\acute{\upsilon}\text{-}\theta\eta\text{-}\nu$.

(b.) The Weak Future Passive adds $\text{-}\theta\acute{\eta}\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$ to the Verb-stem, *e.g.* :—

Verb-stem, $\lambda\ddot{\upsilon}$, *loose*. Weak Fut. Pass. $\lambda\ddot{\upsilon}\text{-}\theta\acute{\eta}\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$.
 „ παιδεν, *instruct*. „ παιδεν- $\theta\acute{\eta}\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$.

Accentuation of Verbs.

146. *General Rule.*—The accent is placed as far back as possible.

Peculiarities of accent will be best noted under each Mood :—

Indicative.—The Presents of $\epsilon\iota\mu\acute{\iota}$ and $\phi\eta\mu\acute{\iota}$ are oxytone, but (except in 2 Sing.) are usually enclitic.

N.B.—Contracted Futures are circumflexed, as $\phi\alpha\nu\acute{\omega}$. If the accent fall on the Temporal Augment, it must be a circumflex if possible, as $\eta\gamma\epsilon$.

Imperative.—The Strong Aor. Mid. is perispomenon, as $\lambda\iota\pi\omicron\upsilon$.

The following are oxytone :— $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\theta\acute{\epsilon}$, $\acute{\epsilon}\upsilon\rho\acute{\epsilon}$, $\acute{\iota}\delta\acute{\epsilon}$, $\lambda\alpha\beta\acute{\epsilon}$, $\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\iota}\pi\acute{\epsilon}$.

Conjunctive Primary.—The Aorists Passive of Verbs in *-ω*, and all tenses of the *-μι* conjugation, have the circumflex (perispomenon or properispomenon).

Conjunctive Historic.—All Pass. Tenses of the *-μι* conjugation have the circumflex where possible. Final *αι* and *οι* are considered long.

Infinitive.—(a.) The following accent the last syllable but one, if short with the acute, if long with the circumflex :—

The Weak Aor. Act., as νομῖσαι, ποιῆσαι.

The Strong Aor. Mid., as λιπέσθαι.

The Perf. Mid. and Pass., as λελύσθαι, πεποιῆσθαι.

All that end in *-ναι*, as λελυκέναι, τιθέναι, εἶναι.

(b.) The Strong Aor. Act. is perispomenon, as λιπεῖν.

Participle.—(a.) The following are oxytone :—

The Strong Aor. Act., as λιπών.

All of the Third Decl. that end in *-ς* (except the Weak Aor. Act.), as λελυκώς, λυθείς, ἰστάς, διδούς.

(b.) The Perf. Mid. and Pass. and the Verbal in *-τέος* are paroxytone throughout, as τετυμμένος, λυτέος.

N.B.—In all paroxytone words, the vowel on which the accent falls is short; if the vowel is long, the word is properispomenon.

Verbs in -μι.

147. VERBS in -μι differ from verbs in -ω only in the Present, Imperfect, and Strong Aorist Tenses Active and Middle. In these tenses the personal endings are added to the Verb-stem or Present-stem without the connecting vowel (ο, ε) which is found in the same tenses of verbs in -ω.

Formation of Tenses.

Present		Pres.-Stem.	Active -μι	Middle -μαι
Imperfect	Aug.,	Pres.-Stem.	„ -ν	„ -μην
Strong Aor.	Aug.,	Verb-Stem.	„ -ν	„ -μην

A few verbs differ also in the Perfect. The remaining tenses are the same in both conjugations.

Verbs in -μι are divided into two classes according to the formation of the Present-stem :—

FIRST CLASS.—Verbs in which the Verb-stem, or the Verb-stem reduplicated with ι, is used as the Present-stem, as φη-μί, *I say*, Verb-stem φα. δίδω-μι, *I give*, Verb-stem δο.

N.B.—Verbs of the first class lengthen the vowel in the sing. of the Active tenses.

SECOND CLASS.—Verbs in which the syllable -νν is added to the Verb-stem to form the Present-stem, as δείκνυ-μι, *I show*, Verb-stem δεκ. (This class includes the Consonant-stems.)

In three verbs of the first class, τίθημι, ἵημι, and δίδωμι the Weak Aorist ends in -κα—ἔθηκα, ἤκα, ἔδωκα. These forms are peculiar to the Indicative, and are generally found in the sing. only.

148. Many verbs have a Present and Imperfect in the ω conjugation, and follow the μ conjugation only in the Aorist, as γινώσκω, *I know*, aor. ἔγνων. βαίνω, *I go*, aor. ἔβην. διδράσκω, *I run*, aor. ἔδρα-ν. κτείνω, *I kill*, aor. ἔκτα-ν. φθάνω, *I anticipate*, aor. ἔφθην.

149.

τί-θη-μι, I place,

ACTIVE

TENSE.	Number. Person.	INDICATIVE.		IMPERATIVE.
		Primary.	Historic.	
PRESENT AND IMPERFECT. Stem τιθε.	S. 1.	<i>Present.</i>	<i>Imperfect.</i>	—
		τί-θη-μι	ἐ-τί-θη-ν	τί-θει *
		τί-θη-ς	ἐ-τί-θεις *	τι-θέ-τω
	D. 2.	τί-θη-σι(ν)	ἐ-τί-θει *	τί-θε-τον
		τί-θε-τον	ἐ-τί-θε-τον	τι-θέ-των
	P. 1.	τί-θε-τον	ἐ-τι-θέ-την	—
		τί-θε-μεν	ἐ-τί-θε-μεν	τί-θε-τε
		τί-θε-τε	ἐ-τί-θε-τε	τι-θέ-ντων
	AORIST. Stem θε.	S. 1.		<i>Strong.</i>
			ἐ-θη-κα	—
			ἐ-θη-κας	θέ-ς
D. 2.			ἐ-θη-κε(ν)	θέ-τω
		ἐ-θε-τον	ἐ-θε-τον	θέ-τον
P. 1.		ἐ-θέ-την	ἐ-θε-μεν	θέ-των
		ἐ-θε-μεν	ἐ-θε-τε	—
		ἐ-θε-τε	ἐ-θε-σαν	θέ-τε
			ἐ-θη-καν	θέ-ντων

MIDDLE

PRESENT AND IMPERFECT. Stem τιθε.	S. 1.	<i>Present.</i>	<i>Imperfect.</i>	—
		τί-θε-μαι	ἐ-τι-θέ-μην	τί-θε-σο
		τί-θε-σαι	ἐ-τί-θε-σο	τι-θέ-σθω
	D. 2.	τί-θε-ται	ἐ-τί-θε-το	τί-θε-σθον
		τί-θε-σθον	ἐ-τί-θε-σθον	τι-θέ-σθων
	P. 1.	τί-θε-σθον	ἐ-τι-θέ-σθην	—
		τι-θέ-μεθα	ἐ-τι-θέ-μεθα	τί-θε-σθε
		τί-θε-σθε	ἐ-τί-θε-σθε	τι-θέ-σθων
		τί-θε-νται	ἐ-τί-θε-ντο	
STRONG AORIST. Stem θε.	S. 1.		ἐ-θέ-μην	—
	2.		ἐ-θου	θοῡ
	3.		ἐ-θε-το	θέ-σθω
			Etc., as Imperfect.	Etc., as Present.

* Formed as from Verb in -ω. Impf. rarely ἐ-τιθη-ς, ἐ-τιθη.

Verb-stem *θε*.

VOICE.

CONJUNCTIVE.		VERB INFINITIVE.	
Primary (Subjunc.)	Historic (Optative).	Subst. (Infinitive)	Adj. (Participle).
τι-θῶ τι-θῆς τι-θῆ τι-θῆ-τον τι-θῆ-τον τι-θῶ-μεν τι-θῆ-τε τι-θῶ-σι(ν)	τι-θείην τι-θείης τι-θείη τι-θείτον τι-θείτην τι-θείμεν τι-θείτε τι-θείεν	τι-θέ-ναι	M. τι-θεί-ς F. τι-θεί-σα N. τι-θεί-ν Stem τιθεντ
θῶ θῆς θῆ θῆ-τον θῆ-τον θῶ-μεν θῆ-τε θῶ-σι(ν)	θείην θείης θείη θείτον θείτην θείμεν θείτε θείεν	θεῖ-ναι	M. θεί-ς F. θεί-σα N. θεί-ν Stem θεεντ

VOICE.

τι-θῶ-μαι τι-θῆ τι-θῆ-ται τι-θῆ-σθον τι-θῆ-σθον τι-θῶ-μεθα τι-θῆσ-θε τι-θῶ-νται	τι-θεί-μην τι-θεί-ο τι-θεί-το τι-θεί-σθον τι-θεί-σθην τι-θεί-μεθα τι-θεί-σθε τι-θεί-ντο	τί-θε-σθαι	M. τι-θέ-μενος F. τι-θε-μένη N. τι-θέ-μενον Stem τιθεμενο
θῶ-μαι θῆ θῆ-ται Etc., as Present.	θεί-μην θεί-ο θεί-το Etc., as Present.	θέ-σθαι	M. θέ-μενος F. θε-μένη N. θέ-μενον Stem θεμενο

150.

ἵ-η-μι, I send,
ACTIVE

TENSE.	Number. Person.	INDICATIVE.		IMPERATIVE.
		Primary.	Historic.	
PRESENT AND IMPERFECT. Stem ἵε.	S. 1. 2. 3.	<i>Present.</i>		— ἵ-ει * ἵ-έ-τω ἵ-ε-τον ἵ-έ-των — ἵ-ε-τε ἵ-έ-ντων
		<i>Imperfect.</i>		
		ἵ-η-μι	ἵ-ειν*	
	D. 2. 3.	ἵ-η-ς	ἵ-εις*	
		ἵ-η-σι(ν)	ἵ-ει*	
		ἵ-ε-τον	ἵ-ε-τον	
	P. 1. 2. 3.	ἵ-ε-τον	ἵ-έ-την	
		ἵ-ε-μεν	ἵ-ε-μεν	
		ἵ-ε-τε	ἵ-ε-τε	
	3.	ἵ-ᾶ-σι(ν)	ἵ-ε-σαν	
AORIST. Stem ἵ.	S. 1. 2. 3.	<i>Strong.</i>		— ἕ-ς ἕ-τω ἕ-των — ἕ-τε ἕ-ντων
		<i>Weak.</i>		
			ἦ-κα	
	D. 2. 3.		ἦ-κας	
		εἶ-τον	ἦ-κε(ν)	
		εἶ-την		
	P. 1. 2. 3.	εἶ-μεν		
		εἶ-τε		
		εἶ-σαν	ἦ-καν	

MIDDLE

PRESENT AND IMPERFECT. Stem ἵε.	S. 1. 2. 3.	<i>Present.</i>		— ἵ-ε-σο, ἴου ἵ-έ-σθω ἵ-ε-σθον ἵ-έ-σθων — ἵ-ε-σθε ἵ-έ-σθων
		<i>Imperfect.</i>		
		ἵ-ε-μαι	ἵ-έ-μην	
	D. 2. 3.	ἵ-ε-σαι	ἵ-ε-σο	
		ἵ-ε-ται	ἵ-ε-το	
		ἵ-ε-σθον	ἵ-ε-σθον	
	P. 1. 2. 3.	ἵ-ε-σθον	ἵ-έ-σθην	
		ἵ-έ-μεθα	ἵ-έ-μεθα	
		ἵ-ε-σθε	ἵ-ε-σθε	
	3.	ἵ-ε-νται	ἵ-ε-ντο	
STRONG AORIST. Stem ἵ.	S. 1.		εἶ-μην	— οὐδ ἕ-σθω Etc., as Present.
	2.		εἶ-σο	
	3.		εἶ-το	
			Etc., as Imperfect.	

* Formed as from Verb in -ω. Impf. rarely ἵ-η-ν, ἵ-η-ς, ἵ-η.

Verb-stem *e*.

VOICE.

CONJUNCTIVE.		VERB INFINITIVE.	
Primary (Subjunc.)	Historic (Optative).	Subst. (Infin.)	Adj. (Participle).
<i>ι-ῶ</i> <i>ι-ῆ-ς</i> <i>ι-ῆ</i> <i>ι-ῆ-τον</i> <i>ι-ῆ-των</i> <i>ι-ῶ-μεν</i> <i>ι-ῆ-τε</i> <i>ι-ῶ-σι(ν)</i>	<i>ι-εῖην</i> <i>ι-εῖης</i> <i>ι-εῖη</i> <i>ι-εῖτον</i> <i>ι-εῖτην</i> <i>ι-εῖμεν</i> <i>ι-εῖτε</i> <i>ι-εῖεν</i>	<i>ι-ε-ναι</i>	M. <i>ι-εῖ-ς</i> F. <i>ι-εῖ-σα</i> N. <i>ι-εῖ-ν</i> Stem <i>ιεντ</i>
<i>ῶ</i> <i>ῆ-ς</i> <i>ῆ</i> <i>ῆ-τον</i> <i>ῆ-των</i> <i>ῶ-μεν</i> <i>ῆ-τε</i> <i>ῶ-σι(ν)</i>	<i>εῖην</i> <i>εῖης</i> <i>εῖη</i> <i>εῖτον</i> <i>εῖτην</i> <i>εῖμεν</i> <i>εῖτε</i> <i>εῖεν</i>	<i>εῖ-ναι</i>	M. <i>εῖ-ς</i> F. <i>εῖ-σα</i> N. <i>εῖ-ν</i> Stem <i>εντ</i>

VOICE.

<i>ι-ῶ-μαι</i> <i>ι-ῆ</i> <i>ι-ῆ-ται</i> <i>ι-ῆ-σθον</i> <i>ι-ῆ-σθον</i> <i>ι-ῶ-μεθα</i> <i>ι-ῆ-σθε</i> <i>ι-ῶ-νται</i>	<i>ι-εῖ-μην</i> <i>ι-εῖ-ο</i> <i>ι-εῖ-το</i> <i>ι-εῖ-σθον</i> <i>ι-εῖ-σθον</i> <i>ι-εῖ-μεθα</i> <i>ι-εῖ-σθε</i> <i>ι-εῖ-ντο</i>	<i>ι-ε-σθαι</i>	M. <i>ι-εῖ-μενος</i> F. <i>ι-ε-μένη</i> N. <i>ι-εῖ-μενον</i> Stem <i>ιεμενο</i>
<i>ῶ-μαι</i> <i>ῆ</i> <i>ῆ-ται</i> Etc., as Present.	<i>εῖ-μην</i> <i>εῖ-ο</i> <i>εῖ-το</i> Etc.	<i>εῖ-σθαι</i>	M. <i>εῖ-μενος</i> F. <i>εῖ-μένη</i> N. <i>εῖ-μενον</i> Stem <i>εμενο</i>

151.

ἵστημι, I place,
ACTIVE

TENSE.	Number. Person.	INDICATIVE.		IMPERATIVE.
		Primary.	Historic.	
PRESENT AND IMPERFECT. Stem ἵσῑά.	S. 1.	<i>Present.</i>	<i>Imperfect.</i>	—
		ἵσῑημι	ἵσῑην	ἵσῑη
		ἵσῑης	ἵσῑης	ἵσῑάτω
	D. 2.	ἵσῑησι(ν)	ἵσῑη	ἵσῑάτων
		ἵσῑατον	ἵσῑατον	ἵσῑάτων
		ἵσῑατον	ἵσῑάτην	—
	P. 1.	ἵσῑαμεν	ἵσῑαμεν	ἵσῑατε
		ἵσῑατε	ἵσῑατε	ἵσῑάντων
		ἵσῑάσι(ν)	ἵσῑασαν	—
STRONG AORIST. Stem σῑά.	S. 1.		ἕσῑην	—
			ἕσῑης	σῑῆθι
			ἕσῑη	σῑῆτω
	D. 2.		ἕσῑητον	σῑῆτον
			ἕσῑήτην	σῑῆτων
			ἕσῑημεν	—
	P. 1.		ἕσῑητε	σῑῆτε
			ἕσῑησαν	σῑάντων
				—
PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT.	<i>Weak.</i>	<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Pluperfect.</i>	ἕσῑηκε
	<i>Strong.</i>	ἕσῑηκα (See 156)	εἰσῑήκη	ἕσῑαθι

MIDDLE

PRESENT AND IMPERFECT. Stem ἵσῑά.	S. 1.	<i>Present.</i>	<i>Imperfect.</i>	—
		ἵσῑαμαι	ἵσῑάμην	ἵσῑασο
		ἵσῑασαι	ἵσῑασο	ἵσῑάσθω
	D. 2.	ἵσῑαται	ἵσῑατο	ἵσῑασθον
		ἵσῑασθον	ἵσῑασθον	ἵσῑάσθων
		ἵσῑασθον	ἵσῑάσθην	—
	P. 1.	ἵσῑάμεθα	ἵσῑάμεθα	ἵσῑασθε
		ἵσῑασθε	ἵσῑασθε	ἵσῑάσθων
		ἵσῑανται	ἵσῑαντο	—

N.B.—In the Present, Future and Weak Aorist, ἵστημι has a transitive force, I make to stand; in the Strong Aorist and Perfect it is intransitive; Strong Aorist, ἕστην, I stood; the Perfect ἕστηκα has the meaning of a Present, I stand. The Middle means I place

Verb-stem **στα̂**.

VOICE.

CONJUNCTIVE.		VERB INFINITIVE.	
Primary (Subjunc.).	Historic (Optative).	Subst. (Infinitive).	Adj. (Participle).
ἰστώ ἰστή-ς ἰστή ἰστή-τον ἰστή-τον ἰστώ-μεν ἰστή-τε ἰστώ-σι(ν)	ἰσταίην ἰσταίης ἰσταίῃ ἰσταίτων ἰσταίτην ἰσταίμεν ἰσταίτε ἰσταίεν	ἰστά-ναι	M. ἰστά-ς F. ἰστά-σα N. ἰστά-ν Stem ἰσταντ
στῶ στῆ-ς στῆ στῆ-τον στῆ-τον στῶ-μεν στῆ-τε στῶ-σι(ν)	σταίην σταίης σταίῃ σταίτων σταίτην σταίμεν σταίτε σταίεν	στή-ναι	M. στά-ς F. στά-σα N. στά-ν Stem σταντ
ἔστη-κω ἔστώ	ἔστη-κοιμι ἔσταίην	ἔστη-κέναι ἔσταναι	ἔστη-κώς ἔστώς

VOICE.

ἰστώ-μαι ἰστή ἰστή-ται ἰστή-σθον ἰστή-σθον ἰστώ-μεθα ἰστή-σθε ἰστώ-νται	ἰσταί-μην ἰσταί-ο ἰσταί-το ἰσταί-σθον ἰσταί-σθην ἰσταί-μεθα ἰσταί-σθε ἰσταί-ντο	ἰστα-σθαι	M. ἰστά-μενος F. ἰστα-μένη N. ἰστά-μενον Stem ἰσταμενο
--	--	-----------	---

myself or *place for myself*. There is no Strong Aorist Middle and the Perfect ἔσταμαι is rare. Weak Aorist Middle ἔστησάμην always *I placed for myself*. For other Tenses see 154.

152.

δί-δω-μι, I give,

ACTIVE

TENSE.	Number. Person.	INDICATIVE.		IMPERATIVE.	
		Primary.	Historic.		
PRESENT AND IMPERFECT. Stem διδο.	S.	1.	<i>Present.</i> δί-δω-μι	<i>Imperfect.</i> ἐ-δί-δουν*	—
		2.	δί-δω-ς	ἐ-δί-δους*	δί-δου*
		3.	δί-δω-σι(ν)	ἐ-δί-δου*	δι-δό-τω
	D.	2.	δί-δο-τον	ἐ-δί-δο-τον	δί-δο-τον
		3.	δί-δο-τον	ἐ-δι-δό-την	δι-δό-των
		P.	1.	δί-δο-μεν	ἐ-δί-δο-μεν
	2.		δί-δο-τε	ἐ-δί-δο-τε	δί-δο-τε
	3.		δι-δό-ῤυσι(ν)	ἐ-δί-δο-σαν	δι-δό-ντων
	AORIST. Stem δο.	S.	1.		<i>Strong.</i> ἔ-δω-κα
2.				<i>Weak.</i> ἔ-δω-κας	δός
3.				ἔ-δω-κε	δό-τω
D.		2.		ἔ-δο-τον	δό-τον
		3.		ἐ-δό-την	δό-των
		P.	1.		ἔ-δο-μεν†
2.				ἔ-δο-τε	δό-τε
3.				ἔ-δο-σαν	δό-ντων

MIDDLE

PRESENT AND IMPERFECT. Stem διδο.	S.	1.	<i>Present.</i> δί-δο-μαι	<i>Imperfect.</i> ἐ-δι-δό-μην	—
		2.	δί-δο-σαι	ἐ-δί-δο-σο	δί-δο-σο
		3.	δι-δο-ται	ἐ-δί-δο-το	δι-δό-σθω
	D.	2.	δί-δο-σθον	ἐ-δί-δο-σθον	δί-δο-σθον
		3.	δι-δο-σθον	ἐ-δι-δό-σθην	δι-δό-σθων
		P.	1.	δι-δό-μεθα	ἐ-δι-δό-μεθα
	2.		δί-δο-σθε	ἐ-δί-δο-σθε	δί-δο-σθε
	3.		δι-δο-νται	ἐ-δί-δο-ντο	δι-δό-σθων
	STRONG AORIST. Stem δο.	S.	1.		ἐ-δό-μην
2.				ἔ-δου	δοῦ
3.				ἔ-δο-το	δό-σθω
			Etc., as Imperfect.	Etc., as Present.	

* Formed as from Verb in -ω.

† Weak Plur. (ἐδωκαμεν, etc.) is rare.

Verb Stem **δο**.**VOICE.**

CONJUNCTIVE.		ERB INFINITE.	
Primary (Subj.)	Historic (Optative).	Subst. (Infin.)	Adj. (Participle).
δι-δῶ δι-δῶ-ς δι-δῶ δι-δῶ-τον δι-δῶ-τον δι-δῶ-μεν δι-δῶ-τε δι-δῶ-σι(ν)	δι-δοίην δι-δοίης δι-δοίη δι-δοίτον δι-δοίτην δι-δοίμεν δι-δοίτε δι-δοίεν	δι-δό-ναι	M. δι-δού-ς F. δι-δοῦ-σα N. δι-δό-ν Stem διδοντ .
δῶ δῶ-ς δῶ δῶ-τον δῶ-τον δῶ-μεν δῶ-τε δῶ-σι(ν)	δοίην δοίης δοίη δοί-τον δοί-την δοί-μεν δοί-τε δοί-εν	δοῦ-ναι	M. δού-ς F. δοῦ-σα N. δό-ν Stem δοντ .

VOICE

δι-δῶ-μαι δι-δῶ δι-δῶ-ται δι-δῶ-σθον δι-δῶ-σθον δι-δῶ-μεθα δι-δῶ-σθε δι-δῶ-νται	δι-δοί-μην δι-δοί-ο δι-δοί-το δι-δοί-σθον δι-δοί-σθην δι-δοί-μεθα δι-δοί-σθε δι-δοί-ντο	δι-δο-σθαι	M. δι-δό-μενος F. δι-δο-μένη N. δι-δό-μενον Stem διδομενο .
δῶ-μαι δῶ δῶ-ται Etc., as Present.	δοί-μην δοί-ο δοί-το Etc., as Present.	δό-σθαι	M. δό-μενος F. δο-μένη N. δό-μενον Stem δομενο .

153.

δείκ-νυ-μι, I shew,

ACTIVE

TENSE.	Number. Person.	INDICATIVE.		IMPERATIVE.
		Primary.	Historic.	
PRESENT AND IMPERFECT. Stem δεικνυ.	S.	1. δεικ-νῦ-μι	ἐ-δείκ-νῦ-ν	—
		2. δεικ-νῦ-ς	ἐ-δείκ-νῦ-ς	δείκ-νῦ
		3. δεικ-νῦ-σι(ν)	ἐ-δείκ-νῦ	δεικ-νῦ-τω
	D.	2. δεικ-νῦ-τον	ἐ-δείκ-νῦ-τον	δείκ-νῦ-τον
		3. δεικ-νῦ-τον	ἐ-δεικ-νῦ-την	δεικ-νῦ-των
	P.	1. δεικ-νῦ-μεν	ἐ-δείκ-νῦ-μεν	—
		2. δεικ-νῦ-τε	ἐ-δείκ-νῦ-τε	δείκ-νῦ-τε
		3. δεικ-νῦ-ασι(ν)	ἐ-δείκ-νῦ-σαν	δεικ-νῦ-ντων

MIDDLE

PRESENT AND IMPERFECT. Stem δεικνυ.	S.	1. δεικ-νῦ-μαι	ἐ-δεικ-νῦ-μην	—
		2. δεικ-νῦ-σαι	ἐ-δείκ-νῦ-σο	δεικ-νῦ-σο
		3. δεικ-νῦ-ται	ἐ-δείκ-νῦ-το	δεικ-νῦ-σθω
	D.	2. δεικ-νυ-σθον	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-σθον	δεικ-νυ-σθον
		3. δεικ-νυ-σθον	ἐ-δεικ-νῦ-σθην	δεικ-νῦ-σθων
	P.	1. δεικ-νῦ-μεθα	ἐ-δεικ-νῦ-μεθα	—
		2. δεικ-νυ-σθε	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-σθε	δεικ-νυ-σθε
		3. δεικ-νυ-νται	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-ντο	δεικ-νῦ-σθων

154.

OTHER TENSES OF

CLASS I.	STEM.	Future.	Wk. Aorist.	Perf. Act.
τί-θη-μι	θε	θή-σω	ἔ-θη-κα	τέ-θη-κα
ἵ-η-μι	ἕ	ἦ-σω	ἦ-κα	εἶ-κα
ἵ-στη-μι	στα	{στή-σω στή-σομαι	{ἔ-στη-σα ἔ-στη-σάμην	ἔστη-κα
δί-δω-μι	δο	δώ-σω	ἔ-δω-κα	δέ-δω-κα
CLASS II. δείκ-νυ-μι	δεικ	δείξω	ἔ-δειξα	δέ-δειχα

Verb-stem *δεικ*.

VOICE.

CONJUNCTIVE.		VERB INFINITIVE.	
Primary (Subjunc.)	Historic (Optative).	Subst. (Infin.)	Adj. (Participle).
δεικ-νύ-ω δεικ-νύ-ης δεικ-νύ-η δεικ-νύ-ητον δεικ-νύ-ητον δεικ-νύ-ωμεν δεικ-νύ-ητε δεικ-νύ-ωσι(ν)	δεικ-νύ-οιμι δεικ-νύ-οις δεικ-νύ-οι δεικ-νύ-οιτον δεικ-νυ-οίτην δεικ-νύ-οιμεν δεικ-νύ-οιτε δεικ-νύ-οιεν	δεικ-νύ-ναι	M. δεικ-νύ-ς F. δεικ-νύ-σα N. δεικ-νύ-ν Stem <i>δεικνυντ</i>

VOICE.

δεικ-νύ-ωμαι δεικ-νύ-η δεικ-νύ-ηται δεικ-νύ-ησθον δεικ-νύ-ησθον δεικ-νυ-ώμεθα δεικ-νύ-ησθε δεικ-νύ-ωνται	δεικ-νυ-οίμην δεικ-νύ-οιο δεικ-νύ-οιτο δεικ-νύ-οισθον δεικ-νυ-οίσσθην δεικ-νυ-οίμεθα δεικ-νύ-οισθε δεικ-νύ-οιντο	δείκ-νυ-σθαι	M. δεικ-νύ-μενος F. δεικ-νύ-μένη N. δεικ-νύ-μενος Stem <i>δεικνυμενο</i>
---	---	--------------	---

VERBS IN -μι.

Perf. Mid. and Pass.	Wk. Aorist Pass.	Wk. Future Pass.	Verb Adj.
τέ-θει-μαι εἶ-μαι —	έ-τέ-θην εἶ-θην έ-στά-θην	τε-θήσομαι έ-θήσομαι στα-θήσομαι	θε-τέος έ-τέος στα-τέος
δέ-δο-μαι	έ-δό-θην	δο-θήσομαι	δο-τέος
δέ-δειγ-μαι	έ-δείχ-θην	δειχ-θήσομαι	δεικ-τέος

155. *Notes on the Paradigms of Verbs in -μι.*

(i) *Pres. Indic. Act. 3 Plur.* τιθέᾶσι is for τιθε-αντι, τ becoming σ, and ν being dropped out. A shorter form τιθείᾶσι, not used in Attic Greek, is for τιθε-ντι, τιθε-νσι (compare λύουσι for λυ-οντι).

(ii) *Imperat. Pres. 2 Sing.* τίθει, ἴει, δίδου, δείκνυ are contractions for τίθεε, ἴεε, δίδοε, δείκνυε, as if from Verbs in -ω. In the Strong Aorist, θές, ἔς, δός are for θε-θι, ἐ-θι, δο-θι. The termination -θι remains in στῆ-θι and ἔστα-θι from ἴστημι, and is found also in γνῶ-θι from γιγνώσκω, ἴκνω, βῆ-θι from βαίνω, ἴγω, etc. Compare the Aor. Imper. Pass. of verbs in -ω. 3 *Plur.* The termination -σαν in Imperat., Hist. Conj., and Imperf. Indic. is probably due to composition. -σαν is from ἔσαν for ἦσαν the 3 *Plur.* of ἦν (from εἰμί, ἴ am), the ε being lost, or from ἔσαντι, a form of the 3 *Plur.* Pres.

(iii) *Infinitive.* The form in -ναι must be compared with the Perf. Infin. of verbs in -ω, as λελυκέναι. The termination is probably ι, the sign of the locative case (168), and the Infinitive is a case of a verbal substantive signifying the action of the verb, as τιθέναι (stem τιθενα), *in placing.*

(iv) *Middle 2 Sing.* The σ of -σαι and -σο of the present (and imperfect) in the Indic. and Imperat. is rarely elided as in verbs in -ω; but in the Conjunctive present and in all moods of the Strong Aorist it is always elided.

156. *The Perfect and Pluperfect Active.*

The Perfect and Pluperfect Active are usually the same as the Weak Perfect and Pluperfect of verbs in -ω, but some verbs have a shortened form in the dual and plural of the Indic., and in all persons of the other moods, as ἔστηκα, ἴ stand.

Perfect Indicative.

S. 1. ἔστηκα	D. 1. —	P. 1. ἔστα-μεν
2. ἔστηκας	2. ἔστα-τον	2. ἔστα-τε
3. ἔστηκε(ν)	3. ἔστα-τον	3. ἔστα-σι(ν)

Pluperfect.

S. 1. εἰσθήκη	D. 1. —	P. 1. ἔστα-μεν
2. εἰσθήκης	2. ἔστα-τον	2. ἔστα-τε
3. εἰσθήκει	3. ἔστά-την	3. ἔστα-σαν.

Imperat., ἔστα-θι. Conj. Prim., ἔστώ. Conj. Hist., ἔσταιην.

Infia., ἔστα-ναι. Partic. Nom., ἔστώς, -ῶσα, -ός.
Acc., ἔστώτα, -ῶσαν, -ός.

Obs. Some verbs of the ω conjugation have similar Perfects, as τέθηκα from θνήσκω, βέβηκα from βαίνω, δέδια (or δέδοικα) from (δεῖδω).

157. To the First Class of Verbs in -μι belong εἰμί, I am; εἶμι, I shall go; φημί, I say.

(1.) εἰμί, I am, Verb-stem ἐς.

	INDICATIVE.		IMPERA- TIVE.	CONJUNCTIVE.	
	Primary.	Historic.		Prim. (Subj.).	Hist. (Opt.)
	<i>Present.</i>	<i>Imperfect.</i>			
S. 1.	εἰ-μί	ἦν or ἦ	—	ᾶ	εἶην
2.	εἶ	ἦσθα	ἔσθι	ἦς	εἶης
3.	ἔσ-τί(ν)	ἦν	ἔστω	ἦ	εἶη
D. 2.	ἔσ-τόν	ἦστον	ἔστον	ἦτον	εἶτον
3.	ἔσ-τόν	ἦστην	ἔστων	ἦτον	εἶτην
P. 1.	ἔσ-μέν	ἦμεν	—	ᾶμεν	εἶμεν
2.	ἔσ-τέ	ἦτε	ἔστε	ἦτε	εἶτε
3.	εἰσί(ν)	ἦσαν	ἔντων	ᾶσι(ν)	εἶεν

Infinitive, εἶναι. Participle, ὄν, ὄσα, ὄν, Stem οντ.

Future Indicative.

S. 1. ἔσομαι	D. 1. —	P. 1. ἐσόμεθα
2. ἔσῃ or ἔσει	2. ἔσεσθον	2. ἔσεσθε
3. ἔσται	3. ἔσεσθον	3. ἔσονται

Conj. Hist. ἐσοίμην, Infin. ἔσεσθαι, Partic. ἐσόμενος, -η, -ον.

Obs. 1. The Present Indicative, with the exception of the 2 Sing., is enclitic.

Obs. 2. Pres. Indic. 1 Sing. εἰ-μί is for ἐσ-μι (compare Latin *sum* for *es-u-mi*), the diphthong *ei* resulting from compensatory lengthening for the loss of *s*. 2 Sing. εἶ is for ἐσ-σι, ἐσι. 3 Plur. εἰ-σί for ἐσ-ντι. Conj. Primary 1 Sing. ᾧ is for ἐσ-ω, 2 Sing. ἦς for ἐσ-ης, etc. Conj. Historic 1 Sing. εἶν is for ἐσ-ιη-ν (compare *τιθε-ίη-ν*, and *stem* old Latin for *sim*). Impf. 1 Sing. ἦν is for ἐσ-αμ, ἐαμ, ἐαν (compare Latin *eram* from *sum*, where *r* is for *s*). Sometimes *ν* is dropped, and we find ἦ, old Greek ἔα, in the 1 Sing. The Augment may also be absorbed in the η. The Fut. 3 Sing. ἔσται is for ἐσ-εσται, by *syncope*.

158. (2.) εἶμι, *I shall go*, Verb-stem *ι*.

	INDICATIVE.		IMPERATIVE.	CONJUNCTIVE.	
	Primary.	Historic.		Prim. (Subj.)	Historic (Opt.)
S. 1.	<i>Present.</i> εἶ-μι	<i>Imperfect.</i> ἦει	—	ἶω	ἴοιμι
2.	εἶ	ἦεισθα	ἴθι	ἶῃς	ἴοις
3.	εἶ-σι(ν)	ἦει	ἴτω	ἶῃ	ἴοι
D. 2.	ἴ-τον	ἦτον	—	ἶητον	ἴοιτον
3.	ἴ-τον	ἦτην	—	ἶητον	ἴοίτην
P. 1.	ἴ-μεν	ἦμεν	—	ἶωμεν	ἴοιμεν
2.	ἴ-τε	ἦτε	ἴτε	ἶητε	ἴοιτε
3.	ἴ-ασι(ν)	{ ἦσαν } { ἦσαν }	ἴοντων	ἶωσι(ν)	ἴοιεν

Infinitive, ἰέναι. *Participle*, ἰών, ἰούσα, ἰόν, Stem *ιοντ*.

Obs. In the Present Indicative 1, 2, 3 Singular, the diphthong *ei* may be compared with *λείπω*, from Verb-stem *λιπ*. It is confined to the Singular, like the long vowel in *τίθημι*, etc. The Imperfect resembles a Pluperfect in form. The -α in ἦα is the same as in ἔα, ἦ (Lat. *eram*), and ἦα is therefore for ἦσα (= ἔ + εἰ + σα).

159. (3.) φημί, I say, Verb-stem φα

	INDICATIVE.		IMPERA- TIVE.	CONJUNCTIVE.		VERB INFIN.	
	Primary.	Historic.		Prim. (Sub.)	Hist. (Op.)	Infm.	Part.
	<i>Present.</i>	<i>Imperfect.</i>					
S. 1.	φημί	ἔφην	—	φῶ	φαίην	φάναι	(φάς)*
2.	φῆς	ἔφησθα	φάθι	φῆς	φαίης		
3.	φησί(ν)	ἔφη	φάτω	φῆ	φαίη		
D. 2.	φατόν	ἔφατον	—	φῆτον	φαίτον		
3.	φατόν	ἔφάτην	—	φῆτον	φαίτην		
P. 1.	φαμέν	ἔφαμεν	—	φῶμεν	φαίμεν		
2.	φατέ	ἔφατε	φάτε	φῆτε	φαίτε		
3.	φᾶσί(ν)	ἔφᾶσαν	—	φῶσι(ν)	φαίεν		

Future, φήσω. Weak Aorist, ἔφησα. Part. Mid. φάμενος.

* φάσκων, from φάσκω, is commonly used, and an Imperfect ἔφασκε is used for a strong or reiterated assertion.

Obs. The forms of the Present Indicative are enclitic, except in the 2 Singular.

160. Οἶδα, the Perfect of the stem ἰδ (Strong Aorist εἶδον) is thus conjugated:—

οἶδα, I know, Verb-stem ἰδ.

	INDICATIVE.		IMPERA- TIVE.	CONJUNCTIVE.	
	Primary.	Historic.		Prim. (Subj.)	Hist. (Opt.)
	<i>Perfect.</i>	<i>Pluperfect.</i>			
S. 1.	οἶδα	ἤδη	—	εἶδῶ	εἶδείην
2.	οἶσθα	ἤδησθα	ἴθι	εἶδῆς	εἶδείης
3.	οἶδε(ν)	ἤδει(ν)	ἴτω	εἶδῆ	εἶδείη
D. 2.	ἴστον	ἴστον	—	εἶδῆτον	εἶδείτον
3.	ἴστον	ἴστην	—	εἶδῆτον	εἶδείτην
P. 1.	ἴσμεν	ἴσμεν	—	εἶδῶμεν	εἶδείμεν
2.	ἴστε	ἴστε	ἴστε	εἶδῆτε	εἶδείτε
3.	ἴσασι(ν)	ἴδεσαν } ἴσαν }	—	εἶδῶσι(ν)	εἶδείεν

Infinitive, εἶδέναι. Participle, εἰδώς, εἰδυῖα, εἰδός, Stem εἶδοτ

Obs. With the form οἶδα from ἰδ compare λέλοιπα from ληπ, and with the ει of the conjunctive compare λείπω from ληπ and εἶμι from ι. The 2 Sing. οἶσθα is for οἶδ-θα (the dental becoming σ), and ἴστον, ἴσμεν are for ἰδ-τον, ἰδ-μεν. The 3 Plur. ἴσασι(ν) is probably for ἰδ-σαντι. The η in the Plupf. is due to the argument, ἤδ- being for ἐ-εἶδ-.

161. Irregular Verbs.

	Future.	Aorist.	Perf. Act.	Perf. Pass.	Aor. Pass.
-ἄγνυμι, <i>break (tr.)</i>	-ἄξω	-ἔαξα	-ἔαγα (intr.)		-ἔαγην
ᾄδω, <i>sing</i>	ᾄσομαι	ᾄσα		ᾄσμαι	ᾄσθην
ἰδοῦμαι (ε-ω), <i>reverence</i>	αἰδέσομαι,	1		1	ἠδέσθην
ἐπ- -αἰνῶ (ε-ω), ² <i>praise</i>	-αἰνέσω	-ᾄνεσα		-ᾄνημαι	-ᾄνέθην
αἰρῶ (ε-ω), ³ <i>take</i>	αἰρήσω	εἶλον	ᾄρηκα	ᾄρημαι	ᾄρέθην
αἰσθάνομαι, <i>perceive</i>	αἰσθήσομαι	ᾄσθόμην		ᾄσθημαι (dep.)	
ἀκούω, <i>hear</i>	ἀκούσομαι	ᾄκουσα	ἀκήκοα		ᾄκούσθην
ἀλίσκομαι, <i>am caught</i>	ἄλώσομαι	ἔάλων ⁴ ἤλων	ἔάλωκα ἤλωκα		
ἁμαρτάνω, <i>err</i>	ἁμαρτήσομαι	ἤμαρτον	ἤμάρτηκα	ἤμάρτημαι	ἤμαρτήθην
ἄμφι-έννυμι, <i>clothe</i>	ἄμφιῶ	ᾄμφίεσα		ᾄμφίεσμαι	
ἀναλίσκω, <i>spend</i>	ἀναλώσω	ἀνήλωσα ἀνάλωσα	ἀνήλωκα ἀνάλωκα	ἀνήλωμαι ἀνάλωμαι	ἀνηλώθην ⁵

¹ Aor. ᾄδεσάμην, Poet. Perf. ᾄδεσμαι, rare.

² The simple verb is poetic, ἐπαινῶ being used in prose. Perf. ἐπ-ᾄνεκα only in socrates.

³ ἀλίσκομαι supplies a Pres., Impf., Fut., Aor., and Perf., Passive. The mid. ἰροῦμαι, means *I choose*, Fut. αἰρήσομαι, Aor. εἶδομην, Perf. ᾄρημαι, *I have chosen*, r *I have been chosen*, Aor. ᾄρέθην, *I was chosen*.

⁴ The moods are ἐάλων, or ἤλων, ἄλω, ἀλοῖην, ἀλῶναι, ἀλούς.

⁵ Aor. Pass. ἀναλώθην, rare.

	Future.	Aorist.	Perf. Act.	Perf. Pass.	Aor. Pass.
ἀπεχθάνομαι <i>am hated</i>	ἀπεχθήσομαι	ἀπηχθόμην		ἀπήχθημαι	
ἀρέσκω <i>please</i>		ἤρεσα			
ἀρκῶ (ε-ω), <i>suffice</i>	ἀρκέσω	ἤρκεσα			
αὐξάνω, } αὐξῶ, } <i>increase (tr.)</i>	αὐξήσω	ἠύξησα	ἠύξηκα	ἠύξημαι	ἠύξήθην
ἄχθομαι, <i>am vexed</i>	ἄχθέσομαι				ἤχθέσθην
βαίνω, <i>go</i>	βήσομαι	ἔβην ¹	βέβηκα		
βάλλω, <i>throw</i>	βαλῶ	ἔβαλον	βέβληκα	βέβλημαι	έβλήθην
βιβάζω, <i>bring</i>	βιβῶ	έβίβασα			
βιβρώσκω, <i>eat</i>			βέβρωκα	βέβρωμαι	έβρώθην
βλαστάνω, <i>bud</i>	βλαστήσω	έβλαστον			
βόσκω, <i>feed</i>	βοσκήσω				
βούλομαι, <i>wish</i>	βουλήσομαι			βεβούλημαι	έβουλήθην ήβουλήθην M.
γαμῶ (ε-ω), ² <i>marry</i>	γαμῶ	έγημα	γεγάμηκα		
γελῶ (α-ω), <i>laugh</i>	γελάσομαι	έγέλασα			έγελάσθην
γηράσκω, <i>grow old</i>	γηράσω γηράσομαι	έγήρῶσα	γεγήρῶκα		

¹ The moods are ἔβην, βῆθι, βῶ, βαίνω, βῆναι, βάς (mostly ἀπο-).

² Mid. γαμοῖμαι (of the woman), πύθο.

	Future.	Aorist.	Perf. Act.	Perf. Pass.	Aor. Pass.
γίγνομαι, <i>become</i>	γενήσομαι	ἐγενόμην	γέγονα	γεγένημαι	
γιγνώσκω, <i>ascertain</i>	γνώσομαι	ἔγνων ¹	ἔγνωκα	ἔγνωσμαι	ἐγνώσθην
δάκνω, <i>bite</i>	δήξομαι	ἔδακον ²		δέδηγμαι	ἐδήχθην
-δαρθάνω, <i>sleep</i>		-ἔδαρθον ³	-δεδάρθκα		
δεῖ (ε-ει), <i>it is necessary</i>	δεήσει	ἐδέησε			
δέομαι, M., <i>entreat</i>	δεήσομαι				ἐδεήθην
διδάσκω, <i>teach</i>	διδάξω	ἐδίδαξα	δεδίδαχα	δεδίδαγμαί	ἐδιδάχθην
ἀπό -διδράσκω, <i>run</i>	-δρασομαι	-ἔδραῖν	-δέδρακα		
δοκῶ (ε-ω), ⁴ <i>seem</i>	δόξω	ἔδοξα		δέδογμαί	
δύναμαι, <i>can</i>	δυνήσομαι			δεδύνημαι	ἐδυνήθην ἠδυνήθην
δύω, <i>cause to enter</i>	δύσω	ἔδῦσα ἔδῦν (intr.)	δέδῦκα (intr.)	δέδῦμαι	ἐδῦθην
ἐγείρω, <i>arouse</i>	ἐγερῶ	ἤγειρα	ἐγρήγορα ⁵	ἐγήγερμαι	ἠγέρθην
ἐθέλω, <i>will</i>	ἐθελήσω	ἠθέλησα	ἠθέληκα		
ἐθίζω, <i>accustom</i>	ἐθιῶ	εἶθισα	εἶθικα	εἶθισμαι	εἶθίσθην
ἐλαύνω, <i>drive</i>	ἐλῶ	ἤλασα	ἐλήλακα	ἐλήλαμαι	ἠλάθην
ἐλίσσω, <i>roll</i>	ἐλίξω	εἶλιξα		εἶλιγμαί	εἶλίχθην

¹ The St. Aor. Act. moods are ἔγνων, γνώθι, γνώω, γνώην, γνώωναι, γνώους.

² Wk. Aor. ἔδηξα, rare.

³ Str. Aor. ἔδραθον, poet.

⁴ Fut. δοκήσω, Aor. ἐδόκησα, Perf. δεδόκηκα, Aor. Pass. ἐδοκήθην, all poet.

⁵ Perf. Intr. *I am awake.*

	Future.	Aorist.	Perf. Act.	Perf. Pass.	Aor. Pass.
ἔλκω, <i>drag</i>	ἔλξω	εἴλκυσα	εἴλκυκα	εἴλκυσαι	εἰλκύσθην
ἐπίσταμαι, <i>understand</i>	ἐπιστήσομαι				ἠπιστήθην
ἔπομαι, ¹ <i>follow</i>	ἔψομαι	ἔσπόμην			
ἔρρω, <i>go away</i>	ἔρρησω	ἤρρησα	ἤρρηκα		
ἔρχομαι, <i>go, come</i>	εἶμι ²	ἦλθον	ἐλήλυθα		
ἐσθίω, <i>eat</i>	ἔδομαι	ἔφαγον	³		
καθ- -εὔδω, <i>sleep</i>	εὔδίσω				
εὐρίσκω, <i>find</i>	εὐρήσω	εὔρον	εὔρηκα	εὔρημαι	εὔρέθην
ἔχω, <i>have</i>	ἔξω σχήσω	ἔσχον	ἔσχηκα	⁴	
ἔψω, <i>cook</i>	ἔψήσομαι	ἤψησα		⁵	
ἔω (α-ω), <i>allow</i>	ἔάσω	εἴᾶσα	εἴᾶκα	εἴᾶμαι	εἰᾶθην
ζέω, <i>boil</i>	ζέσω	ἔζεσα			
ζεύγνυμι, <i>yoke</i>	ζεύξω	ἔζευξα		ἔζευγμαι	ἔζεύχθη
ζῶ (α-ω), <i>live</i>	βιώσομαι ⁶	ἐβίω	βεβίωκα		
ἠβάσκω, <i>grow up</i>	⁷	ἠβησα	ἠβηκα		

¹ Impf. *εἰπόμην*, Aor. M. Inf. *σπέσθαι*.

² *εἶμι* supplies Imperf. and Moods of Pres., see 160. *ελεύσομαι*, poet. and rare.
ἦκω, *I am come*, supplies an alternative Perf.

³ Perf. Act. *ἐδήδοκα*, Perf. Pass. *ἐδήδεσμαι*, rare.

⁴ Perf. Pass. *ἔσχημαι*, used in compounds.

⁵ Perf. Pass. *ἠψήμαι*, Aor. Pass., *ἠψήθην*, rare.

⁶ Fut. *ζήσω*, rare.

⁷ Fut. *ἐφ-ηβήσω*, rare.

	Future.	Aorist.	Perf. Act.	Perf. Pass.	Aor. Pass.
ἡδομαι, <i>delight in</i>	ἡσθήσομαι, M.				ἡσθη, M.
θάπτω, <i>bury</i>	θάψω	ἔθαψα		τέθαμμαι	ἐτάφη
θιγγάνω, <i>touch</i>	θίξομαι	ἔθιγον			
ἄπο- -θνήσκω, <i>die</i>	-θάνομαι	-ἔθᾶνον	τέθνηκα		
-θρώσκω, <i>leap</i>	-θοροῦμαι	-ἔθορον			
ἄφ- -ικνούμαι(ε-ο), <i>come</i>	-ἴξομαι	-ἰκόμην		-ἔγμαι	
ἰλασκομαι, <i>propitiate</i>	ιλᾶσομαι	ιλᾶσάμην			
καθαίρω, <i>cleanse,</i>	καθαρῶ	ἐκάθηρα		κεκάθαρμαι	ἐκαθάρθην
καθέζομαι, <i>sit down, sit</i>	καθεδοῦμαι				
καθίζω, <i>set, also sit</i>	καθιῶ	ἐκάθισα ¹			
κάθημαι, ² <i>sit</i>					
καίω, <i>burn</i>	καύσω	ἔκαυσα ³	κέκαυκα	κέκαυμαι	ἐκαύθην
καλῶ (-ε-ω), <i>call</i>	καλῶ	ἐκάλεσα	κέκληκα	κέκλημαι	ἐκλήθην
κάμνω, <i>toil</i>	κᾶμοῦμαι	ἔκᾶμον	κέκμηκα		
κείμει, ⁴ <i>lie</i>	κείσομαι				

¹ Aor. κάθισα, poet.² The Moods are κάθημαι, κάθησο, καθῶμαι, καθοίμην, καθῆσθαι, καθήμενος, Impf. ἐκαθήμην.³ Aor. ἔκαε, poet.⁴ The Moods are κείμει, κείσο, (κέωμαι, γαε), κείοιμην, κείσθαι, κείμενος.

	Future.	Aorist.	Perf. Act.	Perf. Pass.	Aor. Pass.
κεράννυμι, <i>mix</i>	¹	ἐκέρασα		κέκραμαι	ἐκράθην
κερδαίνο, <i>gain</i>	κερδαῖνω	ἐκέρδανα	²		
κιχχάνω, ³ <i>find</i>	κιχχόσομαι	ἔκιχον			
κλαίω, ⁴ <i>weep</i>	κλαύσομαι	ἔκλαυσα		κέκλαυμαι	
κλέπτω, <i>steal</i>	κλέψω	ἔκλεψα	κέκλοφα	κέκλεμμαι	ἐκλάπην
κλίνω, <i>bend</i>	κλινῶ	ἔκλινα	κέκλικα	κέκλιμαι	ἐκλίθην ⁵
κρέμαμαι, <i>hang (intr.)</i>	κρεμήσομαι				
κρεμάννυμι, <i>hang (tr.)</i>	κρεμιῶ	ἐκρέμασα			ἐκρεμάσθην
κρίνω, <i>judge</i>	κρινῶ	ἔκρινα	κέκρικα	κέκριμαι	ἐκρίθην
κτῶμαι (α-ο), <i>acquire</i>	κτήσομαι	ἐκτησάμην		κέκτημαι ⁶	ἐκτήθην
-κτείνω, <i>kill</i>	-κτενῶ	-έκτεινα ⁷	-έκτονα		
λαγχάνω, <i>obtain by lot</i>	λήξομαι	ἔλαχον	εἴληχα ⁸	εἴληγμαι	ἐλήχθην
λαμβάνω, <i>take</i>	λήψομαι	ἔλαβον	εἴληφα	εἴλημμαι	ἐλήφθην
λανθάνω, <i>lie hid</i>	λήσω	ἔλαθον	λέληθα	⁹	
λάσκω, <i>cry</i>	λακήσομαι	ἔλακον	λέλακα ¹⁰		

¹ Fut. κεράσω, late. Aor. Pass. ἐκεράσθην, rare.

² Perf. Aor. -κεκέρδηκα, in compounds. ³ Only in poetry. Epic form κιχχάνω.

⁴ Also κλάω. Fut. Aor. κλαήσω, rare. ⁵ Wk. Aor. Pass. ἐκλινθην, poet.

⁶ Perf. κέκτημαι, *I possess*. Another form, ἐκτημαι, is rare in Attic except in Plato.

⁷ Str. Aor. Act. ἐκτῶν, poet. For the Passive voice ἀπο-θνήσκω is used (*q.v.*).

⁸ Perf. Act. λέλοχα, poet.

⁹ Perf. Mid. λέλησμαι, *I forget*, Aor. ἐλήσθην, *I forgot*.

¹⁰ Str. P. λέληκα, Epic.

	Future.	Aorist.	Perf. Act.	Perf. Pass.	Aor. Pass.
λέγω, φημί, ἀγορεύω, ¹ say	λέξω ἔρω	ἔλεξα ² εἶπον, εἶπα	εἶρηκα	-λέλεγμαι -εἴλεγμαι εἶρημαι	ἔλεχθην ἔρρηθην
μανθάνω, learn	μαθήσομαι	ἔμαθον	μεμάθηκα		
μάχομαι, fight	μαχοῦμαι	ἔμαχεσάμην		μεμάχημαι	
μεθύσκω, intoxicate		³			ἔμεθύσθην
μέλει, it is a care	μελήσει	ἔμέλησε	μεμέληκε		
μέλλω, intend	μελλήσω	ἔμέλλησα ⁴			
μένω, remain	μενῶ	ἔμεινα	μεμένηκα		
μίγνυμι, mix	μίξω	ἔμιξα		μέμιγμαι	ἔμιχθην
-μιμνήσκω, ⁵ remind	-μνήσω	-ἔμνησα		μέμνημαι I remember	ἔμνήσθην
νέμω, alloy	νεμῶ	ἔνειμα	νενέμηκα	νενέμημαι	ἐνεμήθην
νέω, swim	νεύσομαι	ἔνευσα	νένευκα		
οἶγω, ⁶ οἶγνυμι, } open	οἶξω	ἔφξα		ἔφγμαι	
ἀνοίγνυμι,	ἀνοίξω	ἀνέφξα	ἀνέφχα	ἀνέφγμαι	ἀνέφχθην
οἶομαι, think	οἶήσομαι				ᾤήθην (as Mid.)
οἶχομαι, am gone	οἶχήσομαι		⁷		

¹ ἀγορεύω takes the place of λέγω in compounds.

² Wk. Aor. Act. ἐλεξα, rare in Plato and the Orators.

³ Wk. Aor. Act. ἐμέθυσσα, poet.

⁴ Impf. and Aor. sometimes augment with η.

⁵ Simple Verb is poet. in Act. Voice.

⁶ οἶγω is the more common form. The double augment occurs chiefly in compounds.

⁷ Perf. οἶχκα or ᾤχκα, poet.

	Future.	Aorist.	Perf. Act.	Perf. Pass.	Aor. Pass.
ὀλισθάνω, <i>slip</i>		ὤλισθον			
-ὄλλυμι, ¹ <i>destroy</i>	-ὄλω	-ὄλεσα	-ὄλώλεκα -ὄλωλα (intr.)		
ὄμνυμι, <i>swear</i>	ὀμοῦμαι	ὤμοσα	ὀμώμοκα		ὤμύθην
ὀμόργυμι, <i>wipe</i>	ὀμόρξω	ὤμορξα			ὤμόρχθην
ὄρνυμι, <i>rouse</i>	ὄρσω	ὤρσα	ὄρωρα (intr.)		
ὄρω (a-w), <i>see</i>	ὄψομαι	εἶδον ²	ἑώρακα ³	ἑώραμαι ᾤμμαι	ὤφθην
ὄσφραίνομαι, <i>smell (tr.)</i>	ὄσφρήσομαι	ὤσφρόμην			
ὄφειλω, <i>owe</i>	ὄφειλήσω	ὤφελον			
ὄφλισκάνω, <i>owe</i>	ὄφλήσω,	ὤφλον	ὤφληκα		
παίζω, <i>sport</i>	παίξομαι	ἔπαισα	πέπαικα	πέπαισμαι	
πάσχω, <i>suffer</i>	πείσομαι	ἔπαθον	πέπονθα		
πετάννυμι, <i>spread</i>	πετώ	ἐπέτυσα		πέπταμαι	ἐπετάσθην
πέτομαι, <i>fly</i>	πτήσομαι ⁴	ἐπτόμην			

¹ Simple Verb is poet. ; in prose usually ἀπ-όλλυμι. Str. Perf. ὄλωλα, *I am undone.*

² Str. Aor. Act. Moods are εἶδον, ἰδέ, ἴδω, ἴδοιμι, ἰδεῖν, ἰδών.

³ Str. Perf. ἔπωπα, usually poet.

⁴ Fut. πτήσομαι, poet. and late prose. Fut. πτήσομαι is from ἵπτημι, which also supplies an Aor. ἔπτην.

	Future.	Aorist.	Perf. Act.	Perf. Pass.	Aor. Pass.
πίμπλημι, ¹ <i>fill</i>	πλήσω	ἔπλησα		πέπλησμαι	ἐπλήσθην
πίμπρημι, ² <i>burn (tr.)</i>	-πρήσω	-ἔπρησα		-πέπρημαι -πέπρησμαι	-ἐπρήσθην
πίνω, <i>drink</i>	πίομαι	ἔπιον	πέπωκα	πέπομαι	ἐπόθην
πίπτω, <i>fall</i>	πεσοῦμαι	ἔπεσον	πέπτωκα ³		
πλέω, <i>sail</i>	πλεύσομαι ⁴	ἔπλευσα	πέπλευκα		
πνέω, <i>breathe</i>	πνεύσομαι ⁵	ἔπνευσα	πέπνευκα		
πυνθάνομαι, <i>ascertain</i>	πέυσομαι	ἐπυθόμην		πέπυσμαι	
πωλῶ (ε-ω), ἀποδίδομαι, <i>sell</i>	πωλήσω ἀποδώσομαι	ἐπώλησα ἀπεδόμην	πέπρωκα ⁶	πέπρωμαι	ἐπράθην
ῥέω, <i>flow</i>	⁷		ἔρρῦκτι		ἔρρῦν (act.)
ῥήγνυμι, <i>break (tr.)</i>	ῥήξω	ἔρρηξα	ἔρρωγα (intr.)	⁸	ἔρράγην
ῥώννυμι, <i>strengthen</i>	⁹	ἔρρωσα		ἔρρωμαι	ἔρρώσθην
σβέννυμι, <i>extinguish</i>	σβέσω	ἔσβεσα ἔσβην (intr.)	ἔσβηκα (intr.)	ἔσβεσμαι	ἔσβέσθην
σκεδάννυμι, <i>scatter</i>	σκεδῶ	ἔσκέδασα		ἔσκέδασμαι	ἔσκέδασθην

¹ In compounds, if μ precedes, the μ of the stem is dropt, as $\epsilon\mu$ -πίπλημι, but $\epsilon\nu$ -επίπλην.

² In compounds, treated as πίμπλημι above.

³ Perf. Part. also πεπτῶς.

⁴ Fut. also πλευσοῦμαι, rare. Perf. Pass. πέπλευσμαι, rare.

⁵ Fut. also πνευσοῦμαι, rare.

⁶ Pres. πικράσκω, rare. πωλῶ is the commonest Pres., ἀποδώσομαι the commoner Fut.

⁷ Fut. ῥέσομαι and ῥήσομαι, rare. Wk. Aor. ἔρρευσα, rare.

⁸ Perf. Pass. ἔρρηγμαί, rare. ⁹ Fut. ῥώσω, rare.

	Future.	Aorist.	Perf. Act.	Perf. Pass.	Aor. Pass.
στερίσκω, <i>deprive</i>	στερήσω	ἑστέρισα	ἑστέρηκα	ἑστέρημαι	ἑστερήθην
στρέφω, <i>turn (tr.)</i>	στρέψω	ἑστρεψα		ἑστραμμαι	ἑστράφην
τείνω, <i>stretch</i>	τενῶ	ἔτεινα	τέτακα	τέταμαι	ἐτάθην
τελῶ (ε-ω), <i>accomplish</i>	τελῶ	ἔτέλεσα	τετέλεκα	τετέλεσμαι	ἔτελέσθην
τέμνω, <i>cut</i>	τεμῶ	ἔτεμον	τέτμηκα	τέτμημαι	ἐτμήθην
τίκτω, <i>bring forth</i>	τέξομαι	ἔτεκον	τέτοκα		
τίνω, <i>pay</i>	τίσω	ἔτισα	¹		
τιτρώσκω, <i>wound</i>	τρώσω	ἔτρωσα		τέτρωμαι	ἐτρώθην
τρέπω, <i>turn (tr.)</i>	τρέψω	ἔτρεψα ²	τέτροφα	τέτραμμαι	ἐτρέφθην
τρέχω, ³ <i>run</i>	δραμοῦμαι	ἔδραμον	δεδράμηκα		
τυγχάνω, <i>hit</i>	τεύξομαι	ἔτυχον	τετύχηκα ⁴		
ὑπισχνοῦμαι, <i>promise</i>	ὑποσχίσομαι	ὑπεσχόμην		ὑπέσχιμαι	
φάσκω, <i>say</i>	φήσω	ἔφησα			
φέρω, <i>bear</i>	οἴσω	ἤνεγκα ⁵	ἐνήνοχα	ἐνήνεγμαι	ἠνέχθην
φθάνω, <i>anticipate</i>	φθήσομαι	ἔφθην ἔφθᾶσα	ἔφθᾶκα		
φθίνω, <i>waste (intr.)</i>		ἔφθίμην		ἔφθιμαι	

¹ Perf. Act. τέτικα, Perf. Pass., τέτισμαι, Wk. Aor. Pass. ἐτίσθην, all rare.

² All the Aorists are found. Str. Aor. Act. ἔτραπον, poet., St. Aor. Mid. ἐτραπόμην, I turned myself, fled, but Wk. Aor. ἐτρέψαμην, usually I turned from myself, routed. Str. Aor. Pass. ἐτράπην, usually Mid. Intrans.

³ Tenses from obsolete δρέμω.

⁴ Perf. Aor. τέτειχα, rarer.

⁵ Tenses from οἶω, ἐνέγκω. Str. Aor. ἤνεγκον, commoner, but poet.

	Future.	Aorist.	Perf. Act.	Perf. Pass.	Aor. Pass.
φύω, <i>grow</i> (tr.)	φύσω	ἔφυσα (tr.) ἔφυν (intr.)	πέφϋκα (intr.)		
χαίρω, <i>rejoice</i>	χαίρήσω		1	1	ἔχαρην
χαλῶ (α-ω), <i>loosen</i>		ἐχάλασα			ἐχάλασθην
χάσκω, <i>gape</i>	χᾶνούμαι	ἔχᾶνον	κέχηνα		
χέω, <i>pour</i>	χέω	ἔχεα		κέχυμαι	ἐχύθην
χρῶμαι (α-ο), <i>use</i>	χρήσομαι	ἐχρησάμην		κέχημαι	ἐχρήσθην
ὠθῶ (ε-ω), <i>push</i>	ὠσω ²	ἔωσα		ἔωσμαι	ἔώσθην
ὠνούμαι ³ (ε-ο), <i>buy</i>	ὠνήσομαι	ἐπριάμην ⁴		ἔώνημαι	ἔωνήθην

¹ Perf. Act. *κεχᾶρηκα* and Perf. Pass. *κεχᾶρημαι*, poet.

² Fut. Act. *ὠθήσω*, poet.

³ Impf. is *ἔωνούμην*.

⁴ Wk. Aor. from obsolete *πρίαμαι*; Wk. Aor. Moods are *ἐπριάμην*, *πρίω*, *πρίωμαι*, *πριαίμην*, *πρίασθαι*, *πριάμενος*.

APPENDIX I.

162.

Words differing in meaning according to their Accent.

ἄγος, Ionic ἄγος, *curse, pollution.* ἀγός, *leader.*
 ἄγων, participle from ἄγω. ἀγών, *a contest.*
 αἶνος, *a tale, story.* αἰνός, *dreadful.*
 ἀλλά, *but.* ἄλλα, neut. plur. from ἄλλος.
 ἀνά, *up.* ἀνα, vocative of ἀναξ, and for ἀνάστηθι.
 ἄνω, *up, upwards.* ἀνω̄, str. aor. conj. prim. from ἀνίημι.
 ἄρα, *igitur.* ἄρα (interrog.) sometimes *igitur.* ἀρά, *a prayer or curse.*
 αὐτή, nom. sing. fem. from οὗτος, *this.* αὐτή for ἡ αὐτή.

βασιλεια, *a queen.* βασιλεία, *a kingdom.*
 βίος, *life.* βίός, *a bove.*
 βροτός, *mortal.* βρότος, *gore.*

δῆμος, *people.* δημός, *fat.*
 διά, *through.* Δία, acc. of Ζεύς. δία, fem. of δῖος, *divine.*

εἶ, *if.* εἶ, *thou art, from εἰμί, or thou wilt go, from εἶμι.*
 εἶα, *on! up!* εἶα, 3 sing. imperf. act. from εἶάω.
 εἶκω, *I yield.* εἰκώ, accus. sing. of εἰκών, *an image.*
 εἰμί, *I am.* εἶμι, *I shall go.*
 εἶπε, *he said.* εἶπέ, *say.*
 εἶς, *one.* εἶς, aor. part. from εἶημι.
 εἶσι, 3 plur. from εἶμί. εἶσι, 3 sing. from εἶμι.
 εἶτε, *whether.* εἶτε for εἶητε, 3 plur. pres. conj. hist. from εἶμί.
 ἐνι for ἐνεστι, ἐνί for ἐν.
 ἔνος and ἔνος, *a year old.* ἐνός, gen. sing. of εἶς, *one.*
 ἐξαιρετός, *choice, chosen.* ἐξαιρετός, *that can be taken out.*

ἐπαινος, *praise*. ἐπαινός, *awful, dread*.
 ἔστι, *he is (exists)*, ἐστί (enclitic), *is*, etc. (cp. 146).
 ἐφεύρε, *he discovered*. ἐφειρε, *find out*.
 ἦ, *or, than*. ἦ, *verily, truly*; also 3 sing. imperf. from (ἦμί), *I say*.
 ἦ, fem. from the article ὁ. ἦ, fem. from relat. pron. ὅς.
 ἦ, dat. fem. from ὅς. ἦ, 3 sing. pres. conj. from εἰμί.
 ἦμέν, conjunction. ἦμεν, 1 plur. imperf. from εἰμί.
 ἦν, conjunction and interjection. ἦν, 1 and 3 sing., imperf.
 from εἰμί, and 1 sing. imperf. from (ἦμί).
 ἦτε, 2 plur. imperf. or pres. subj. from εἰμί. ἦτε, 2 plur. imperf.
 from εἰμί.

θεά, *goddess*. θεά, *spectacle*.
 θεῶν, gen. plur. of θεός, *a god*. θέων, participle from θέω, *I run*.
 ἰδοῦ, interjection. ἰδοῦ, imperat. of εἰδόμην.

κάλωσ, *a cable*. καλῶσ, *beautifully*.
 κλείς, *a key*. κλείς, for κλειδες, nom. plur. of the same word.

μένω, *I remain*. μενῶ, *I shall remain*.
 μήτις, *wisdom*. μήτις, *lest any one*.
 μυρία, *countless numbers*. μύριοι, *ten thousand*.
 μύσος, *abomination*. μυσός, *abominable*.
 νεός, *fallow land*. νέος, *young*.
 νεῶν, gen. plur. from ναῦς. νέων, gen. plur. from νέος, *new*. νεῶν,
 acc. sing. or gen. plur. from νεώς, *temple*.
 νομός, *pasture*. νόμος, *law*.
 νῦν, *now, at this time*. νυν, (enclitic) *then, therefore*.

οἱ, nom. masc. plur. of the article ὁ. οἷ, nom. plur. masc. of
 the relative pron. ὅς. οἷ, *whither*.
 οἶκοι, *at home*. οἶκοι, *houses*.
 οἶος, *alone*. οἶός, gen. from οἷς, *a sheep*. οἶος, *qualis*.
 ὁμῶσ, *yet, still*. ὁμῶσ, *equally, together*.

πάρα, for πάρεστι. παρά, *by*.

περί, for περίεστι. περί, *about*.
 ποῖός, *of what nature?* ποιός, *of a certain nature*.
 πῶς, *how?* πως, *in some way*.
 σίγα, *imperat. of σιγάω. σίγα, silently*.

ταῦτά, for τὰ αὐτά. ταῦτα, *nom. pl. from οὗτος*.
 τρόπος, *a thong. τρόπος, a turn, manner*.
 τροχός, *a hoop. τρόχος, a running*.

φασί, 3 plur. pres. ind. from φημί. φᾶσι, *dat. plur. of φάς,*
 pres. part. of the same.
 φυγῶν, *participle, str. aor. from φεύγω. φυγῶν, gen. plur. from*
φυγή, flight.
 φῶς, τό, *light. φώς, ὁ, a man*.

ὦ, *with the voc. of a noun. ὦ, an independent interjection*.
 ὦμοι, *alas! ὦμοι, nom. plur. of ὦμος, a shoulder. ὦμοί, nom.*
plur. masc. of ὦμός, raw.
 ὦμος, *a shoulder. ὦμός, raw*.
 ὧς, *so, thus. ὧς, as*.

For the rules of accentuation, ep. 10, 28-31, 51, 146, and
 foot of p. 27.

APPENDIX II.

Notes on the Case-Endings.

163. THE following is a table of Case-endings, which in the First and Second Declension must be given with the Stem-vowel.

	FIRST DECLENSION.		SECOND DECLENSION.		THIRD DECLENSION.	
SING.	M.	F.	M.F.	N.	M.F.	N.
<i>Nom.</i>	-ās or -ης	-α or -η	-ος	-ον	-ς (often lost)	—
<i>Voc.</i>	-ᾶ or -ῆ	-α or -η	-ε	-ον	(Stem or Nom.)	—
<i>Acc.</i>	-ᾶν or -ῆν	-αν or -ην	-ον	-ον	-α(-ν after vowel)	—
<i>Gen.</i>		-ας or -ης	-ου		-ος	
<i>Dat.</i>	-ᾷ or -ῆ	-ᾷ or -ῆ	-οι		-ι	
DUAL						
<i>N.V.A.</i>		-ᾶ		-ω		-ε
<i>G.D.</i>		-αιν		-οιν		-οιν
PLUR.						
<i>N.V.</i>		-αι	-οι	-α	-ες	-ᾶ
<i>Acc.</i>		-ᾶς	-οις	-α	-ας	-ᾶ
<i>Gen.</i>		-ων	-ων		-ων	
<i>Dat.</i>		-αίς or -αισι(ν)	-οίς or -οισι(ν)		-οι(ν)	

Obs. 1. The terminations that mark the various cases were probably in the first instance pronouns added to the end of the stem (as *-ward* in English *home-ward*). By constant use with the stems they gradually lost all separate existence.

Obs. 2. The difference in the cases of the various declensions is partly real and partly apparent.

Nom. Sing.—*s* is added, which in the Third Declension is often absorbed, as *ποιμήν* for *ποιμεν-ς*. Neuters in the Second Declension take the acc. termination for the nominative, perhaps because they were regarded as objects rather than agents.

Nom. Plur.—In the First and Second Declensions *ι* is found, in the Third *-es*. Either the difference is real, or in the former case we must suppose that *s* is lost, as *λόγοι* for *λογο-ις*. Neuters take acc. termination *-α*.*

* The form in *-ι* (if it is really different from *-es*, and *λόγοι* is not for *λογο-ις*) was apparently first used in the pronouns, and from these it was borrowed in Latin and Greek for the First and Second Declension.

Voc. Sing.—The pure stem or the nominative is used for the vocative, which is not really a case but only a noun-interjection. The ϵ in $\lambda\acute{o}\gamma\epsilon$ is merely a weakened form of \omicron , the character.

Acc. Sing.—All Declensions have $-ν$ for m (cp. 24 a, and Latin acc. sing.); the $-a$ found in consonant nouns is perhaps $= -αν$ (for $-αμ$). Neuters of the Third Declension have the stem only.

Acc. Plur.— s is added to the acc. sing. Hence $\nu\epsilon\alpha\nu\acute{\iota}\alpha\varsigma$ for $\nu\epsilon\alpha\nu\alpha\nu-s$, $\lambda\acute{o}\gamma\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$ for $\lambda\omicron\gamma\omicron\nu-s$, $\lambda\alpha\mu\pi\acute{\alpha}\delta\alpha\varsigma$ for $\lambda\alpha\mu\pi\alpha\delta\alpha\nu-s$. Neuters have $-a$ in all Declensions (compare Latin *carmin-a*).

Gen. Sing.—First Decl. $-as$, $-ης$, $-ου$, Second $-ου$, Third $-os$. These result from two forms, (1.) as , (2.) $\sigma\gamma\alpha$.

(1.) $\mu\omicron\upsilon\sigma\alpha-as$ becomes $\mu\omicron\upsilon\sigma\eta\varsigma$. $\lambda\alpha\mu\pi\alpha\delta-as$ becomes $\lambda\alpha\mu\pi\acute{\alpha}\delta-os$ (\omicron for α).

(2.) $\kappa\tau\iota\alpha-\sigma\gamma\omicron$, $\kappa\tau\iota\acute{\alpha}-\omicron$, $\kappa\tau\iota\epsilon\omicron$, $\kappa\tau\iota\omicron\upsilon$. $\lambda\omicron\gamma\omicron-\sigma\gamma\omicron$, $\lambda\acute{o}\gamma\omicron\iota\omicron$, $\lambda\omicron\gamma\omicron\omicron$, $\lambda\acute{o}\gamma\omicron\upsilon$.

Gen. Plur.—The termination in the First and Second Decl. was $-\sigma\omega\nu$ (compare *-rum* in Latin) and σ is dropped, $\mu\omicron\upsilon\sigma\alpha-\sigma\omega\nu$, $\mu\omicron\upsilon\sigma\acute{\alpha}-\omega\nu$, $\mu\omicron\upsilon\sigma\acute{\omega}\nu$.* In the Third it was $-\omega\nu$.

Dat. Sing.—Here also there are two formations, (1.) $-αι$, (2.) $-ι$.

(1.) $\mu\omicron\upsilon\sigma\alpha-αι$ makes $\mu\omicron\upsilon\sigma\eta$; $\lambda\omicron\gamma\omicron-οι$ makes $\lambda\acute{o}\gamma\eta$.

(2.) $\lambda\alpha\mu\pi\acute{\alpha}\delta-ι$. In adverbs we find a similar formation from A and O stems, as $\chi\alpha\mu\alpha-ί$, on the ground, $\omicron\acute{\iota}\kappa\omicron-ι$, at home. This $-ι$ was strictly the sign of the locative case, and $-αι$ the sign of the dative proper.

Dat. Plur.—The termination is $-\sigmaι$ in all Declensions, but in A and O stems, $-αις$ is for $-α-σι$, and $-οις$ for $-ο-σι$ (by epenthesis). Thus $\mu\omicron\upsilon\sigma\alpha-σι$ becomes $\mu\omicron\upsilon\sigma\alpha\iota\sigmaι$, $\mu\omicron\upsilon\sigma\alpha\iota\varsigma$, and $\lambda\omicron\gamma\omicron-σι$ becomes $\lambda\acute{o}\gamma\omicron\iota\sigmaι$, $\lambda\acute{o}\gamma\omicron\iota\varsigma$. The case is strictly a locative; the genuine dative is represented by the $-ibus$ in Latin (*nubi-bus*).

The *Neuter Plural* and the cases of the *Dual* cannot be explained satisfactorily, but in $\mu\omicron\upsilon\sigma\acute{\alpha}$, $\omicron\acute{\iota}\kappa\omega$, ϵ (compare $\lambda\alpha\mu\pi\acute{\alpha}\delta-\epsilon$) has probably been absorbed.

* Here also Latin and Greek seem to have transferred to the First and Second Declension a form originally found in the pronouns.

Notes on the Declensions.

164. *First Declension. A Nouns.*

Feminines.—(a.) The following rules will be found useful in determining the Nominative from any of the Oblique cases, or from the stem :—

(i.) All stems in which the character is preceded by ϵ , ι , or ρ form the nominative in $-a$, as acc. σοφίαν, nom. σοφία, dat. πλur. πέτραις, nom. πέτρα.

(ii.) All stems in which the character is preceded by σ or by the double consonants ξ , ζ , ψ , $\sigma\sigma$, $\tau\tau$, $\lambda\lambda$, form the nominative in $-a$, as nom. plur. ἄμαξαι, nom. sing. ἄμαξα.

(iii.) After any other vowel or consonant, the $-a$ of the stem usually becomes η in the nominative, as acc. plur. βοάς, nom. sing. βοή, nom. plur. πύλαι, nom. sing. πύλη.

To these rules there are a few exceptions.

(b.) As $\chi\acute{o}\rho\bar{a}$ are declined some proper names in \bar{a} , as Λήδα, Ἀθηνᾶ, and μνᾶ, contracted from μνάα.

(c.) In the nom. and acc. sing. α pure is always long, every other α is short. Exceptions are :—

Feminine designations in $-εια$ or $-τρια$, as βασιλειᾶ, queen, ψάλτριᾶ, player; all words in $-εια$ derived from adjectives in $-ης$, as ἀλήθειᾶ, truth; and several words which have a diphthong in the last syllable but one, as εὐνοιά, good-will, μοῖρᾶ, fate, etc.

165. *Second Declension. O Nouns.*

(a.) θεός has voc. θεός, compare Latin *deus*.

(b.) *Attic Declension.*—In most of these words ω is preceded by ϵ , and the lengthening of the last syllable is due to the transfer of quantity from one vowel to another. Thus, λάδ-ς is the older form of λεός (compare βασιλέως, 172 (d)). Possibly the original form was λαF-ος so that when the F was dropped, compensation was made sometimes in one vowel, sometimes in another. Several words of this declension omit $-ν$ in the acc. sing., e.g. ἔως, dawn; ἄλως, threshing-floor, etc.

(c.) In some stems there is a confusion between the Second and Third Declensions (stems in *ο*, and in *ες*). Thus, the usual dat. plur. of δένδρον, τό, *tree*, is δένδρου(ν) and conversely of πῦρ, τό, *fire*, the dat. plur. is πύροις. σκότος, *darkness*, is generally an *-ο* noun, but sometimes treated as from a stem σκοτες, making a gen. sing. σκότους.

Third Declension.

166. SOFT VOWEL STEMS.

(a.) All vowel stems, masc. or fem., take *-ν* in the acc. except stems in *-εν*, as βασιλείς, where *έυ* is = *εFαν*. All monosyllables use nominative as vocative.

(b.) σῶς is the usual type of substantive-stems in *-υ*. Adjectives are declined like πῆχυσ.

Most stems in *-ι* are like πόλις. These, and a few stems in *υ*, as πῆχυσ, weaken the character into *ε* in gen. and dat. sing., and all cases of the dual and plural.

(c.) Isolated forms are κίς, *worm*, and a diphthong-stem οἷς (from οῖς for ὄFις, Latin *ovis*), *sheep*, which keep *ι* throughout. So also the adjective ἴδρις, ἴδρι, *knowing*.

(d.) The Attic genitive, *-ως* for *-ος*, is probably accounted for by the loss of a consonant, which represented part of the *ι* or *υ* before a vowel, and passed either into the preceding or following vowel, thus:—

Stem πολι, gen. πολεγ-ος, becomes πόλη-ος (Homer), and πόλε-ως (Attic).

Stem πηχυ, gen. πηχεF-ος, becomes πήχεως (Attic).

Stem βασιλευ, gen. βασιλεF-ος, becomes βασιλη-ος (Homer), and βασιλέ-ως (Attic).

Compare also the declension of ναῦς (52) where the variations of quantity are to be similarly explained.

(c) With βούς compare Latin *bos*. Before vowel-endings *υ* became *F* and was afterwards lost, βοF-os, *bovis*. Acc. plur. βούς for βου-ν-s.

167. CONSONANT STEMS.

(a.) *Gutturals*.—In this class must be noticed the stem τριχ, *hair*, which replaces on the first letter the aspirate which is lost in nom. and dat. plur., θρίξ, θριξί(ν). γυνή, *woman*, stem γυναικ, has voc. γόναι, acc. γυναίκα, dat. plur. γυναίξί(ν).

(b.) *Dentals*.—πούς, ό, *foot*, stem ποδ, is lengthened in nom. sing. contrary to rule (23). Dat. plur., ποσί(ν).

κλείς, ή, *key*, stem κλειδ, acc. κλείν. Acc. plur., κλείς or κλειδας. The Old Attic forms, κλής, κλήδα, κληδός, κληδί, are always used in Tragedy. παίς, *boy*, stem παιδ, has voc. παί. άναξ, *king*, stem άνακτ, voc. άνα. Most neuters are declined as σώμα, merely dropping the dental; a few, as φώς, *light*, stem φωτ, change τ into σ in N.V.A. sing., and some of these, as γήρας, *age*, κνέφας, *gloom*, κρέας, *meat*, σέλας, *flash*, reject τ in all other cases, having only the contracted forms. οὔς, *ear*, stem ότ, is irregular in the nom. γάλα, *milk*, stem γάλακτ, drops κτ.

To this class belong also stems in -ρτ, as δάμαρ, *wife*, stem δαμαρτ, some of which reject either ρ or τ in every case. These are ήπαρ, τό, *liver*, stem ήπαρτ, gen. ήπάτος, dat. plur. ήπασι(ν); φρέαρ, τό, *well*, stem φρεαρτ, gen. φρέατος; άλειφαρ, τό, *salve*. Also ύδωρ, τό, *water*, stem ύδαρτ, gen. ύδατος, and σκώρ, τό, *dirt*. (55.)

The stems γονατ, *knee*, and δορατ, *spear*, become γόνυ and δόρυ in nom. voc. and acc. sing.

(c.) *Liquids*.—χειρ, ή, *hand*, stem χερ, often drops ι as acc. sing. χέρ-α, and the short form only is found in χερ-οίν, χερ-σί(ν).

αστήρ, ό, *star*, stem άστερ, is like πατήρ in dat. plur. only. άστρασί(ν), μάρτυς, ό, *witness*, stem μαρτυρ, drops ρ in nom. sing. and dat. plur., μάρτυσι(ν). Neuters of this class take the stem as nom., voc., acc. sing.

The monosyllable $\pi\hat{\upsilon}\rho$, *fire*, stem $\pi\hat{\upsilon}\rho$, lengthens the stem-vowel.

(d.) *Nasals*.—The monosyllable $\kappa\tau\acute{\epsilon}\iota\varsigma$, $\acute{\omicron}$, *comb*, stem $\kappa\tau\epsilon\nu$, lengthens the vowel in nom. and voc. sing.; compare $\pi\acute{\omicron}\acute{\upsilon}\varsigma$.

$\kappa\acute{\upsilon}\omega\nu$, *dog*, has voc. $\kappa\acute{\upsilon}\omicron\nu$. The other cases are from a stem $\kappa\nu\nu$, as acc. $\kappa\acute{\upsilon}\nu\text{-}\alpha$, gen. $\kappa\nu\nu\text{-}\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$, etc.

$\Pi\omicron\sigma\epsilon\iota\delta\acute{\omega}\nu$, *Poseidon*, stem $\Pi\omicron\sigma\epsilon\iota\delta\omega\nu$, has acc. $\Pi\omicron\sigma\epsilon\iota\delta\acute{\omega}\nu\alpha$ or $\Pi\omicron\sigma\epsilon\iota\delta\acute{\omega}$, and $\text{'}\acute{\Delta}\pi\acute{\omicron}\lambda\lambda\omega\nu$, *Apollo*, stem $\text{'}\acute{\Delta}\pi\omicron\lambda\lambda\omega\nu$, acc. $\text{'}\acute{\Delta}\pi\acute{\omicron}\lambda\lambda\omega\nu\alpha$ or $\text{'}\acute{\Delta}\pi\acute{\omicron}\lambda\lambda\omega$.

(e.) *Spivants*.—Proper names in $\text{-}\eta\varsigma$ are derivatives from neuters in $\text{-}\omicron\varsigma$ like $\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\nu\omicron\varsigma$, as $\Delta\eta\mu\omicron\sigma\theta\acute{\epsilon}\nu\eta\varsigma$, stem $\Delta\eta\mu\omicron\sigma\theta\epsilon\nu\epsilon\varsigma$, from $\sigma\theta\acute{\epsilon}\nu\omicron\varsigma$, *strength*, stem $\sigma\theta\epsilon\nu\epsilon\varsigma$. Many of these names take also an acc. sing. in $\text{-}\eta\nu$, as if from a stem in α , $\Sigma\omega\kappa\rho\acute{\alpha}\tau\eta\varsigma$, *Socrates*, acc. $\Sigma\omega\kappa\rho\acute{\alpha}\tau\eta$ and $\Sigma\omega\kappa\rho\acute{\alpha}\tau\eta\nu$. $\text{'}\text{H}\rho\alpha\kappa\lambda\acute{\eta}\varsigma$, *Heraclēs*, and other compounds of $\kappa\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\omicron\varsigma$, *glory*, are contracted in every case, and undergo a double contraction in the dat. sing. Nom. $\text{'}\text{H}\rho\alpha\kappa\lambda\acute{\eta}\varsigma$ ($\epsilon\eta\varsigma$), Voc. $\text{'}\text{H}\rho\acute{\alpha}\kappa\lambda\epsilon\iota\varsigma$ ($\epsilon\epsilon\varsigma$), Acc. $\text{'}\text{H}\rho\alpha\kappa\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\alpha}$ ($\epsilon\epsilon\alpha$), Gen. $\text{'}\text{H}\rho\alpha\kappa\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$ ($\epsilon\epsilon\omicron\varsigma$), Dat. $\text{'}\text{H}\rho\alpha\kappa\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}$ ($\epsilon\epsilon\acute{\iota}$, $\epsilon\epsilon\iota$).

APPENDIX III

168. Derivation and Composition.

WORDS are either simple, and formed by derivation, or compound, and formed by composition.

A.—Derivation.

Simple words are formed or derived from a single stem, by means of one or more terminations (suffixes); e.g. stem, ἄρχω, ἄρχω, *I rule*, ἀρχή, *rule*; stem ἀρχα, ἀρχα-ῖος, *ancient*.

Obs. 1. Words formed immediately from verb-stems, as ἄρχω, ἀρχή, are called primitive; those formed from noun-stems like ἀρχα-ῖος, are called derivative.

Obs. 2. In a great number of these terminations or suffixes we can trace a more or less definite signification; e.g., from ποιέω, *I make*, ποιη-τής, *poet (mak-er)*, ποιή-μα, *poem (thing made)*.

The following are the most common suffixes for forming substantives, adjectives, and verbs.

169. (a.) Substantives.

(1.) Nouns signifying the *doer* or *agent* are formed by -ευ, -τηρ, -τορ, -τα (Nom. -εύς, -τήρ, -τωρ, -τής), masculine; -τειρα, -τρια, -τριδ, -τιδ (Nom. -τειρα, -τρια, -τρίς, -τις) feminine; e.g.

Primitive—

Verb-stem σω, σω-τήρ, σω-τειρα, *saviour*.

„ ῥε, ῥή-τωρ, *speaker*.

„ αῦλε, αὔλη-τής, αὔλη-τρίς, *flute-player*.

Derivative—

Noun-stem οἰκο, οἰκέ-της, οἰκέ-τις, *servant*.

„ δρομο, δρομεύς, *runner*.

Obs. τα (της) is also used to denote the country of a person, e.g. Αἰγινήτης, *an Aeginetan*.

(2.) Nouns signifying an *action* are formed by $-τις, -σι$ (Nom. $-τις, -σις$). These are all primitive, *e.g.*—

Verb-stem $πισ$, $πίσ-τις$, *trust*.

„ $μιμ$, $μίμη-σις$, *imitation*.

„ $φυ$, $φύ-σις$, *growth, nature*.

„ $πραγ$, $πράξις$, *action*.

(3.) The *result of an action* is signified by the suffix, $-ματ$ (Nom. $μα$). These nouns are also all primitive, *e.g.*—

Verb-stem $ποιε$, $ποίη-μα$, *poem*.

„ $ρη$, $ρή-μα$, *speech*.

„ $βα$, $βή-μα$, *step*.

(4.) The *instrument* is signified by the termination $-τρο$ (neut. $-τρον$). Nouns in $-τρον$ are also primitives, *e.g.*

Verb-stem $αρο$, $αρο-τρον$, *plough*.

„ $λυ$, $λύ-τρον$, *ransom*.

Obs. Nouns in $-τρον$ or $-θρον$ also signify *place*, *e.g.* $λέκτρον$ ($λεγ$), *bed*; and some of these are derivatives, *e.g.* $πτολί-ε-θρον$ ($πτολι$), *citadel*; $θύρ-ε-θρον$ ($θυρα$), *doorway*.

(5.) The *place* is signified by the suffixes, $-τήριο, -ειο$ (neut. $-τήριον, -ειον$). The first of these are primitives, the second derivatives, *e.g.*—

(1.) Verb-stem $δικασ$, $δικασ-τήριο-ν$, *judgment-hall*.

(2.) Noun-stem $κουρευ$, $κουρ-ειο-ν$, *barber's shop*.

„ $μουσα$, $μουσ-ειο-ν$, *museum*.

Obs. Places in which a plant grows, apartments, and the like, are denoted by $-ών$, *e.g.* $άμπελών$, *vineyard*; $άνδρών$, *men's apartment*.

(6.) *Abstract qualities* are denoted—

By the suffix $-τητ$ (nom. $-της$), Noun-stem $νεο$, $νεό-της$, *youth*.

„ $βαρυ$, $βαρύ-της$, *weight*.

or $-συνα$, (nom. $-συνη$), „ $δικαιο$, $δικαιο-σύνη$, *justice*.

or $-ια$, „ $σοφο$, $σοφ-ία$, *wisdom*.

„ $ευδαιμον$, $ευδαιμον-ία$, *happi-ness*.

Before *-ia* a final *σ* of the stem is omitted, e.g.—

Noun-stem ἀληθε(ς), ἀλήθει-ια, *truth*.

„ εὐσεβε(ς), εὐσέβει-ια, *piety*.

(7.) Diminutives are formed by *-ιο*, *-ισκο*, *-ισκα*, *-ιδιο*, *-αριο*, etc., e.g.—

Noun-stem παιδ, παιδ-ιον, *child*.

„ „ παιδ-ίσκη, *girl*.

„ Ἑρμια, Ἑρμ-ίδιον, *little Hermes*.

„ παιδ, παιδ-άριον, *child*.

(8.) Patronymics, or substantives signifying the origin of a person, are formed chiefly by the suffix *-δα* (Nom. *-δης*), e.g.—

Noun-stem Βορεα, Βορεά-δης, *son of Boreas*.

„ Κρονο, Κρονί-δης (*ι* for *ο*), *son of Cronos*.

„ Πηλεω, Πηλεί-δης (*ι* for *υ*), *son of Peleus*.

A rare form of the patronymic ends in *-ιων*, e.g. Κρονίων. The feminines are formed by *-αδ* (Nom. *-ας*), as Βορεάς, a *Boread*, or more rarely by *-ινα* (Nom. *-ίνη*), Εὐηνίνη (*daughter of Euenus*).

(b.) Adjectives.

170. Adjectives are formed

(1.) By the suffix *-ιο* (Nom. *-ιος*).

These adjectives denote a general connection with the substantives from which they are derived, e.g.—

Noun-stem οὐρανο, οὐράν-ιος, *heavenly*.

„ ἀγορα, ἀγορα-ῖος, *of the marketplace*.

„ δημο, δήμ-ιος, *of the people*.

(2.) By the suffix *-κο* (Nom. *-κός*) e.g.—

Noun-stem ἀρχ, ἀρχι-κός, *able to rule*.

„ φύσι, φυσι-κός, *natural*.

When derived from verbs or nouns of action, these adjectives mean *able to do this or that*.

(3.) By the suffixes *-εο* and *-ινο* (Nom. *-εος*, *-ινος*), e.g.

Noun-stem χρυσο, χρύσ-εος, *golden*.

„ λιθο, λίθ-ινος, *of stone*.

These signify the *material* of which a thing is formed.

Other terminations of adjectives are *-λος*, *-μος*, *-σιμος*.

(c.) Verbs.

171. The forms of derivative verbs (*i.e.* verbs derived from nouns) in common use are—

Verbs in α-ω, as τιμά-ω,	<i>I honour,</i>	noun-stem τιμα.
„ ε-ω, „ φιλέ-ω,	<i>I love,</i>	„ φιλα.
„ ο-ω, „ δηλό-ω,	<i>I show,</i>	„ δηλο.
„ ευ-ω, „ βουλεύ-ω,	<i>I advise,</i>	„ βουλα.
„ ιξ-ω, „ ἐλπίζ-ω,	<i>I hope,</i>	„ ἐλπιδ.
„ αξ-ω, „ δικάζ-ω,	<i>I judge,</i>	„ δικά.

Obs. (1.) Verbs in -ω are generally transitive in meaning, as opposed to verbs in -εω, which are intransitive; *e.g.* πολεμέω, *I am at war*; πολεμώω, *I make hostile.*

Obs. (2.) For verbs in -σκω, see Irregular Verbs (166).

To these may be added the desideratives in -σειώ, *e.g.* stem δρα, δρασειώ, *I desire to do.*

B.—Composition.

172. I. Compound words are formed by the union or composition of two or more words into one, as οἰκοδόμος, a house-builder, from οἶκος (stem οἶκο) and δέμω.

(1.) The first member of a compound generally presents the pure stem, as in οἶκο-δόμος; but with stems which end in a consonant, and some others, a connecting vowel is often employed, or the final letters of the stem are altered for the sake of euphony.

(a.) With connecting vowel—

Stem, ἀνδριαντ,	ἀνδριαντ-ο-ποιός, <i>statuary.</i>
„ φυσι,	φυσι-ο-λόγος, <i>physiologist.</i>

(b.) With alteration—

Stem, τευχες,	τειχο-μαχία, <i>wall-fight.</i>
„ ξιφες,	ξιφο-κτόνος, <i>slaying with sword.</i>

Obs. As ο is the vowel in which a large number of stems end, it came to be regarded as the normal ending of the first half of a compound.

(2) Sometimes we find in the case of a noun the first part of a compound, *e.g.* :—

Gen. οὐδενός-ωρος, of no value.

Dat. ὄρεσι-βάτης, wandering on mountains.

Loc. χαμαι-πετής, fallen on the ground.

(3.) Many compounds alter the termination of the second part of the compounded word, e.g.—

Stem πραγματ, πολυ-πράγμων, busy.

„ σθηνες (Nom. -ος), Δημο-σθένης, Demosthenes.

Obs. In compounds of which the second part is derived from verbs, such an alteration is of course necessary, e.g.—

Stem βαβ (βλάπτω), ἀ-βλαβής, unharmed.

„ σφαλ (σφάλλω), ἀ-σφαλής, safe.

II. Compound Verbs and Abstract Substantives.

173. (1.) Verbs can be immediately compounded with prepositions only, e.g. φέρειν, ἐκ-φέρειν, ἀπο-φέρειν. If any further composition is required, a noun of agency must be formed from the verb, and the compound formed with this. The new verb is then derived from the compound noun. Thus, to unite δύς and φέρω we must form a noun δύς-φορος, hard to bear; and from this derive the verb δυσ-φορέ-ω, I am impatient. So εὐ-άγγέλλω, εὐ-άγγελος, εὐαγγελέω, I bring good news. (Similarly, in English, we do not say to house-build, but to be a house-builder.)

(2.) In the same manner, compound substantives of abstract meaning, unless the first part is a preposition, must be derived from nouns of agency, e.g. συμ-φορά, calamity; ἐκ-φορά, burial; προ-βουλή,—but λαμπαδ-η-φορ-ία, torch-carrying, from λαμπαδ-η-φόρος; λιθοβολία, stone-throwing, from λιθοβόλος.

III. Meaning of Compounds.

174. Compound words may be divided according to their meaning into (a.) Definitive; and (b.) Objective compounds.

(a.) *Definitive.* In these the first part of the compound defines the second, as ἡ ἀκρό-πολις, the citadel, = ἡ ἄκρα πόλις. When the compound so formed is an adjective, and attributed

to a substantive, it may be called an *attributive* compound, (= *having* —); e.g. λευκώλενος, *having white arms*, of Hera, πολύτροπος, *having many devices*, of Odysseus.

(b.) In *Objective* compounds one part of the word stands to the other in the relation expressed by an oblique case, e.g. πλῆξτεπος, *horse-smiting*; οἰκο-γενής, *born in the house*.

Obs. The meaning of some objective compounds differs according to the accent, thus—

πατροκτόνος = *slaying a father*.

πατρόκτονος = *slain by a father*.

APPENDIX IV.*

175. Homeric Forms.

THE language of the Homeric poems, Old Ionic, or Epic, as it is called to distinguish it from the New Ionic, is not a dialect in the strict sense of the word. It was not, in all probability, *spoken* at any time; it is rather an artificial product, adapted by a succession of minstrels to the requirements of Epic poems. We find the most various forms existing side by side, e.g. ἐμέο, ἐμεῖο, ἐμεῦ, ἐμέθεν, ἐν, εἰν, ἐνί, εἰνί, which is only conceivable when we regard them as different forms, belonging to different periods or places, but retained in the traditional language of poetry because suitable to metre, and at the same time giving an air of antiquity to the style. The greater part of these Homeric forms are Ionic; but Aeolisms also occur.

176. Vowels.

The Homeric poems have η where Attic has α, χώρα for χώρα, σοφίη for σοφία, νηῦς for ναῦς.

Considerable variation is found in the quantity of vowels: ἦϋς and ἔϋς (Attic εῦ), κονίη and κονίη, ἴομεν and ἴομεν (subj. from εἶμι), δύο and δύω, ἔνεκα and εἶνεκα, πολὺς and πουλύς, etc.

Consonants.

Traces of the *digamma* (F) are found in many words, of which the most common are ἀναξ, ἄστν, ἔαρ (ver), ἕκαστος, εἴκοσι (viginti), ἔπος, ἔργον (work), ἕσπερος (vesper), ἰδεῖν (videre), ἔοικα, ἴσος (for Attic ἴσος), οἶκος (vicus), οἶνος (vinum).

177. First or A-Declension.

(1.) η is common for α in the singular of feminines; cp. also Dat. plur.

* Cf. Monro, *Iliad*, i. p. xxxix. ff.

(2.) For *nom. sing.* of masc. nouns we find *-a* beside *-ης*, e.g. *ἰκπῶτα, ἰκπηλάτα*. With these we may compare the Latin *scriba*. But observe that the words in which this form is found are 'titular epithets.'

(3.) For the *gen. sing.* of masc. nouns we find *-ᾶο, -εω*, and, after a vowel, *-ω* for *ου*, e.g. *Ἄτρείδᾶο, Ἄτρείδεω, Βορέω*. The *gen. plur.* ends regularly in *-ων, -εων*. The contracted (Attic) form is only found after vowels, e.g. *Μαλειῶν, παρειῶν*.

(4.) The *dative plural* ends in *-ῃς* before vowels, and *-ῃσι*.

178. Second or O-Declension.

(1.) The forms of the *nom.* of the "Attic Declension" are found even in Homer beside forms in *-αος*; in *proper names*, e.g. *Ἀγέλεως, Ἀγέλᾶος, Βριάρεως*; but only *λαός, νηός, ἴλαος*.

(2.) *Gen. sing.*—Beside the forms in *-ου* we find also a longer form in *-οιο*,—*μεγάλου, μεγάλοιο*, and probably a form in *-οο* (*Ἴλίοο, Il. xv. 66; ἄγρίοο, Il. xxii. 313, etc.*).

(3.) The *gen. and dat. dual* ends in *-οιν*, e.g. *ᾄμοιν, ὄφθαλμοῖν*.

(4.) The *dat. plur.* ends in *-οις* and *-οισι*.

(5.) Contraction is seldom found.

179. Third Declension.

(1.) *Voc. sing.*—*Κάλχαν, Θόαν*, but always *Πουλυδάμα, Λαοδάμα*. The *voc.* of *ἄναξ* is regularly *ἄναξ*, except in prayers, when it is *ἄνα*.

(2.) *Acc. sing.*—Barytones (28) in *-ις* and *-υς* (from stems in dentals) have sometimes *ν*, sometimes *α*,—*ἔριν, ἔριδα, φύλοπιν, φυλόπιδα, κόρυν, κόρυθα* (44).

(3.) For the *gen.* of *πόλις* we find *πόλι-ος* and *πόληος*. Similarly we find *Πηλέος* and *Πηλῆος*, from *Πηλείς*. The *gen. sing.* of *s* stems (49) contracts into *-εως* instead of *-ους*, e.g. *ἑρέβεως, θάρσεως, θέρεως*. This is a peculiarity of the Ionic dialect.

(4.) For the *dative sing.* words in *-ις* have sometimes *ει*, sometimes *ι*, e.g. *κόνι, μήτι, Θέτι*.

(5.) The *Dual* ends in *-οιυ*, but the only forms are *πόδοιυ*, *Σειρήνοιυ*.

(6.) *Acc. plur.*—Stems in *ι* and *υ* have two forms, e.g. *σῦς* and *σῦας*, *ἰχθῦς* and *ἰχθύας*; so also *πόλις* and *πόλιας*, etc. *βοῦς* also has *βόας* and *βοῦς*. We need not regard the shorter forms as contracted from the longer; they may be formed differently, so that *σῦς* is for *συν-ς*, but *σῦας* for *συF-ας*, *βοῦς* for *βουν-ς*, *βόας* for *βοF-ας*.

(7.) In the *dative plural* we have a variety of forms. Thus from *χεῖρ*, *χείρεσσι*, *χείρεσι*, *χερσί*; from *πούς*, *πόδεσσι*, *ποσσί*, *ποσί*; from *ἔπος*, *ἐπέεσσι*, *ἔπεσσι*, *ἔπεσι*; from *βοῦς*, *βόεσσι*, *βουσί*.

(8.) Contraction as a rule is not found in nouns from stems in *ς*, with *nom.* in *-ης* and *-ος*. But words in *-ως* and *-ω* are always contracted, e.g. *Καλύψους*, *Λητοῖ*, *Λητώ*, *αἰδῶ*, *ἦῶ*. Neuters in *-ας* are partly contracted, partly not so, *κρέα*, *δέπα*, *κέρα*, *κρείων*, *τέραα*, *γῆραος*, *γῆραι*, *δεπάων*, etc. Words in *-υς* always contract the *dat. sing.*, *πληθυῖ*, *ἰχθυῖ*.

180. In addition to the usual case-terminations, Epic poets use certain suffixes to express the relation of case, or preposition (56).

(1.) *φι(ν)* for *gen.* and *dative*: *βίηφι(ν)*, *παλάμηφι(ν)*, *κεφαλῆφι(ν)*, *ἔσχαρόφιν*, *δακρυόφιν*, *θεόφιν*, *ᾄχεσφιν*, *στήθεσφιν*, *κράτεσφιν*, *ναῦφι(ν)*, *ἐτέρηφι*, *φαινομένηφι*, *αὐτόφιν*, *δεξιόφιν*, *ἀριστερόφιν*.

(2.) *θεν(ν)* to express the relation *Whence?* and for the *genitive*: *Ἰδηθεν*, *κλισίηθεν*, *Τροίηθεν*, *ἀγορήθεν*, *οὐρανόθεν*, etc. When attached to a noun *θεν* never loses the termination *ν*.

(3.) *θι* to express the relation *Where?*—*οἴκοθι*, *κηρόθι*, *Ἰλιόθι*, *οὐρανόθι*, *ἦῶθι*, *ἄλλοθι*, *αὐτόθι*, *ὑπόθι*, *τόθι*, *ᾄθι*, *πόθι*.

(4.) *δε*, *σε*, *ἴε* to express the relation *Whither?*—*Ἰθάκηνδε*, *Τροίηνδε*, *ἀγορήνδε*, *Οὔλυμπόνδε*, *οἰκόνδε*, *πεδίονδε*, *ἄλαδε*, *ἄστυδε*, *φώωσδε*, *τέλοσδε*, *οἴκαδε*, *φύγαδε*, *ᾄνδε*, *δόμονδε*, *κυκλόσε*, *ὑπόσε*, *πάντοσε*, *τηλόσε*, *πόσε*, *ἔραζε*, *θύραζε*, *χάμαζε*, etc.

181. Irregular Forms.

'Αἶδης 'Αἶδαο, 'Αἶδεο "Αἶδος" Αἶδι, Αἶδωνεύς.

γόνυ, γουνός γούνα, γούνων, γούνεσσι (*i.e.* the stem γονατ is rejected and γουν is used), γούνατα, γούνασι; the *υ* of γόνυ is transferred to the preceding syllable by the figure called *Epenthesis*.

δόρυ, δουρί, δούρε, δούρεσσι (as if from δουρ), δούρατι, δούρατα.

Ζεύς, besides the forms Διός, Διῖ, Δία, has Ζηνός, Ζηνί, Ζήνα, as if from a stem Ζην (54).

κάρη has various forms. κάρητος, κάρητι, as if from καρητ; καρήατος, καρήατι, καρήατα, as if from καρηατ; κράατος, κράατι, κράατα, with metathesis of ρ; κρατός, κρατί, κρᾶτα, κράτων, κρασίην, with metathesis and contraction; κάρ, acc. sing.; κρηθεν.

νηύς=ναύς has forms in η and ε. νηός, νεός, νῆα, νηυσί, νέες, νέεσσι (νήεσσι), νεών (52).

νίός has a shorter form in addition to those given (52), υἱός, υἱά, υἱε, υἱεσ, υἱάσι, υἱας.

The forms in -τηρ retain or omit the ε—μητρί μητέρι, θύγατρα θυγάτερα, θύγατρεις θυγάτερες, etc. (47).

182. Adjectives.

(1.) In Homer adjectives of *three terminations* are often used as having only *two*, e.g. ἰφθίμους ψυχάς, ἄγριος ἄτη, ὀλοώτατος ὀδμή, ὑλήεντι Ζακύνθῳ, etc.

(2.) On the other hand, *compound adjectives* have often a *fem. form*, ἀθανάτη, ἀσβέστη, ἀβρότη, ἀριγνώτη, ἀμφιρῦτη, etc.

(3.) πολύς besides the usual forms (66) has also πολέος, πολέες πολεῖς, πολέσι πολέεσσι, πολέας, and πολλός πολλόν.

183. Comparison of Adjectives.

From μέσος μέστος we have μέσστατος, from νεός, νέατος and νείατος. For χείρων we find χερείων, χειρότερος, χειριώτερος. For ῥᾶων ῥᾶστος, ῥηίτερος ῥηίτατος and ῥήστος, from ῥηίδιος, the Ionic η taking the place of α, and ι being written after instead of under the long vowel.

184.

Numerals.

For μία (88) we find ἰα; for τέσσαρες, πένυρες, an Aeolic form.

185.

Pronouns.

(1.) *Personal*:—ἐγώ, ἐγών, ἐμέο ἐμέϊο ἐμεῦ. ἐμέθεν (formed by the addition of *θεν*, 186 (2)). ἡμεῖς ἄμμες—ἡμέων ἡμείων—ἡμῖν ἄμμι(ν) (an Aeolic form), ἡμέας ἡμάς ἄμμε (an Aeolic form).

σύ τύνη—σέο σεῦ σεῖο. σέθεν, τεοῖο perhaps like *tuī*, the gen. of the possessive used for the personal pronoun. σοί τοί (cp. Lat. *tu*), τεῖν. ὑμεῖς ὕμμες (an Aeolic form); ὑμέων ὑμείων—ὑμῖν ὕμμι(ν) (Aeolic); ὑμέας ὕμμε (Aeolic).

έό εἶο εἶδ, ἔθεν, οἶ έοῖ, ἔ έέ, μιν, σφέων σφείων σφίσι(ν) σφι(ν), σφέας σφάς σφέ.

(2.) *Possessive*:—τέος=σός, έός=ός; άμός, ὕμός, σφός, for ἡμέτερος, ὕμέτερος, σφέτερος.

(3.) *Demonstrative*:—ό, ἦ, τό is regularly used as a pronoun. όδε in *dat. plur.* sometimes makes τοῖσδεσι τοῖσδεσσι, i.e. the termination -σσι is added to the form τοῖσδε, though this is already complete in itself.

(4.) *Relative*:—the demonstr. οὔ is often used for the relative. For οδ we find a form ου (Il. ii. 325; Od. i. 70) which is explained as wrongly written for οο. ός τις and ότις, ότεν όπτεο, ότεψ, ότινα, ότεων, ότέοισι, ότινας, neut. άσσα, sing. ότι and όττι.

186.

Prepositions (cp. 101).

είς ές—έν εἰν ένί εἰνί—in these forms we see the influence of epenthesis (cp. 187). From ένί arose εἰνί, and this by abbreviation becomes εἰν. πρός προτί ποτί; προτί is no doubt the original form, and προς=προτ, since τ cannot remain at the end of a word (24). σύν ξύν—ὑπό ὑπαί—παρά παραί—κατά καταί (once only); the forms with ι are no doubt the older, and represent locative cases of stems ὕπα, παρα, κατα.

The prepositions also undergo *apocope*. Thus *πάρ* for *παρά*; *άν* for *άνα*, *άμ* *πεδίον*—*κάτ* for *κατά*, *κάββαλεν*=*κατέβαλεν*, *κάγ γόνυ*=*κατά γόνυ*, *κάδ* *δέ*=*κατά δέ*, *κάμ* *μέσσον*=*κατά μέσσον*, etc.

187. The Verb.—Augment, Reduplication.

(1.) *The Augment*, syllabic and temporal, is retained or dropped as the verse requires, e.g. *ἔθηκεν*, *Il. i. 3*, *τεῦχε 4*, *ἔτελείετο 5*, *διαστήτην 6*, *ᾠρσε* and *ὀλέκοντο 10*, *λίσσετο 15*, etc. Words which had the digamma can have a syllabic augment, e.g. *ἔειπον*, *ἔέλπετο*, *ἔήνδανε*, *ἔάγγη*, *ἔείσατο* (123).

(2.) *The liquids and σ are doubled*, if the verse requires it, after the augment—*ἔλλαβε*, *ἔλλιτάνευε*, *ἔμμαθε*, *ἔμμορε*, *ἔρρέον*, *ἔρρίγησε*, *ἔρρίψε*, etc., *ἔσσευε* *ἔσσυτο*. On the other hand, the single *ρ* is sometimes found, e.g. *ἔρερον*, *ἔρεξα*, *ἔρύσατο*.

(3.) *Reduplication* is found in many aorists, *λέλαθον*, *λελαβέσθαι*, *κεχάροιο*, *κεκύθωσι*, *πεφιδέσθαι*, etc.

188. The Verb.—Terminations.

(1.) *-μι* is found in 1 S. Conj. of some *-ω* verbs, e.g. *ἔέλωμι*, *τύχωμι*, *ἴδωμι*, etc.

(2.) The 2 S. of Conj. and Optat. sometimes ends in *-σθα*, e.g. *ἔθέλγησθα*, *εἴπησθα*, *βάλουσθα*, *κλαίουσθα*, etc.

(3.) The 3d conj. S. sometimes ends in *-σι*: *ἔθέλγησι*, *λάβησσι*, etc.; *ορ.* the verbs in *-μι*, 3d sing. Indic.

(4.) In 2d pers. pl. middle we find, as a rule, *εαι* in Indic., *ηαι* in Conj., e.g. *βούλεαι*, *γένηαι*; *βούλεαι*=*βουλε-σαι* *βούλε-αι*.

(5.) For *-μεθα* in 1 pl. mid. we find sometimes a longer form, *-μυσθα*, *ορ. σθα* (2).

(6.) The 3d plur. of Ind., Perf., and Pluper. middle, and Optat. mid. ends in *-αται* and *-ατο* for *-νται* *-ντο*, e.g. *εἰρύνται*, *βεβλήγатаι*, *κέαται*, *εἴατο*, *γενοίατο*, *πυθοίατο*.

The form in *-ατο* is the only one found in Homer after *ι*.

(7.) The 3d plur. of the *Passive aorists* ends in *-εν*, for *-ησαν*—*κοίμηθεν*, *φόβηθεν*, *φάανθεν*, etc.

(8.) After *ῥ* and *ῖ* the *iota* of the *Optative* is sometimes allowed to drop, e.g. *ἐκδῶμεν*, *δαινῶτο*, *λελῶτο*.

(9.) The forms of the *Infinitive* are various.

a. Verbs in -ω—ἀμύνειν, ἀμύνεμεν, ἀμυνόμεναι.
εἰπεῖν, εἰπέμεν, εἰπέμεναι.
ἀρήξειν, ἀρήξεμεν, ἀρηξόμεναι.

b. Verbs in -μι end in -ναι, -μεναι—στηναι, στήμεναι.
So also *Passive aorist stems*, μιγήναι, μιγήμεναι,
and *Perfect*, ἐστάμεναι, τεθνάμεναι.

It is noticeable that all the longest forms of the *Infinitive* end in -αι. Compare the termination of the prepositions. It is probable that the *infinitive* is the case of a noun-stem (*Locative* or *Dative*), e.g. στήμεναι is a case of a stem *στημενα*, and means strictly "in standing," "for standing."

189. The Verb.—Contracted Verbs.

(1.) Verbs in -άω seldom remain uncontracted (*ναιετάω* is an exception), but they undergo a peculiar kind of extension, the long vowel arising from contraction taking the shorter form of the vowel before it. Thus,—δρώω, δράας, δράα, δρώωμεν δράαν, and even with two long vowels, ἤβώωσα, δρώωσι.

(2.) Verbs in -έω generally remain uncontracted; when contraction of εο takes place it is into εν, not into ου—καλεῦντο, πωλεύμην.

(3.) The verbs in -όω are for the most part contracted, and in some instances they also, like the verbs in -άω, are extended, e.g. ἀρώωσιν, and also ἰδρώοντα.

190. The Verb.—The Future. .

(1.) Futures without σ (133) are treated like contracted verbs in -έω.

(2.) The Future without σ is found in some verbs with stems not ending in a liquid, e.g. τελέω, ἀντιώω, δαμάω, and δαμῆω, κρεμόω, etc.

191. The Verb.—The Aorist.

(1.) There are Aorists with α but without σ, e.g. ἦνικα, ἔκηα (καίω) ἔχεα (χέω), ἔσσενα (σεύω), ἠλείατο (ἀλείομαι).

(2.) There are also Aorists with σ but without α —*ἔβήσετο, ἐδύσετο, ἔξον, βήσεο, ὄρσεο, ἄξετε, etc.*

(3.) Several verbs have both strong and weak Aorists passive—*ἐμίγην ἐμίχθην, ἐφάνην ἐφαάνθην, ἐπάγην ἐπήχθην, ἐτάρπην ἐτάρφθην ἐτέρφθην*. There are also many instances of Aorists middle and passive from the same verb with the same meaning, *e.g. κοιμήσαντο ἐκοιμήθην*, and of Aorists active and middle, *e.g. ἔβη ἐβήσετο, ἔδω ἐδύσετο*.

(4.) Syncopated Aorists are not uncommon, *e.g. ἐβλητο βλήσθαι βλήμενος, λύτο λύντο λύμην, κτάσθαι κτάμενος, ἐφθίμην φθίσθαι φθίμενος, χύτο χύντο χύμενος, ἐδέγγην ἔδεκτο δέχθαι δέγγεμος, ἔγρετο ἐγρόμενος, etc.*

(5.) Many weak Aorists in Homer have a double sigma, *e.g. ἔλασσα, ἐτέλεσσα, νάσσα*.

192. The Verb.—Perfect and Pluperfect.

(1.) The *Perfects* *ἔστηκα βέβηκα, τέθνηκα, τέτληκα, μέμονα, γέγονα, πέφυκα, δεΐδια*, are syncopated, *ἔστατε, βεβήασι, τεθνήκαμεν, γεγάασι, τέτλασι, δεΐδιμεν, μέματον, τεθναίνην, πεφύασι*. So too the Participles *κεκμηώς, κεχαρηώς, πεπτηώς, τετιηώς, βεβαρηώς, κεκοτηώς*.

(2.) Some forms of the Perfect have δ inserted—*ἐρρηδέσθαι, ἐρράδαται, ἀκηχέδαται, ἐλλλέδατο*.

(3.) The 1st Sing. of the *Pluperfect* sometimes ends in $-\alpha$ —*ἔτεθήπεα, πεποιθήα, ἠνώγεα, ἦδεα*.

(4.) In some forms the termination is united directly with the stem without any connecting vowel—*ἐγγήγορθε (ἐγγείρω), πέποιθε (πάσχω), ἦϊκτο (ἔοικα), ἐπέπιθμεν (πέιθω)*.

(5.) There are remnants of an older formation of the Pluperfect, in which terminations like those of the Imperfect are added to the reduplicated stem, *e.g. ἐπέπληγ-ο-ν*, *cp. ἐτυπτ-ο-ν*. But others regard these forms as reduplicated strong aorists.

193. Verbs in $-\mu\iota$.

(1.) These are sometimes treated as contracted verbs, *e.g. τιθεί, μεθειῖς, μεθει, ἀνειῖς, διδοῖς, διδοί, ἐδίδου, ἐτίθει, etc.*

(2.) The Conjunctive is rarely contracted. The usual forms are, e.g. ἀφέη, βέης, ἕης, στέωμεν, θέωμεν. The ε often becomes ει, θείω, βείω, or η, θήης θήη, στήης, στήη. The same change occurs in the passive aorists δαμείω, δαμήης, etc. The ο or η of the Conjunctive is often shortened, e.g. ἴομεν, κιχείομεν, θείομεν, στήομεν, στήηεε.

(3.) In the 3d pl. of the Past tenses the termination is formed like the passive aorists, e.g. ξύνιεν, μέθιεν, πρότιθεν, ἔσταν, ἔβαν, ἔφαν.

(4.) Forms of εἰμί; 2d pers. sing. ἐσσί and εἶς both enclitic; so also εἰσί, but not εἶσι. Conj. ἔω, ἕης, Infin. εἶναι, ἔμμεναι (= ἔσμεναι), ἔμμεν (= ἔσμεν), ἔμεναι, ἔμεν. Part. ἔών, ἐούσα (= ἔσων, ἔσονται). Imperat. mid. ἔσσο-ο. Imperf. ἦα (= ἦσα, εναν, with augt.) ἔα (= ἔσα without augment), ἔον (= ἔσον, as if from an ω-verb). 3d pl. ἔσαν and ἦσαν. Fut. ἔσσομαι ἔσομαι, ἔσσεται ἔσεται ἔσται.

(5.) εἶμι, mostly with future signification; but there is also a Future form, εἶσομαι, and aorist, εἶσατο, εἶσατο. Imperf. ἦια ἦια ἦιον (as from an ω-verb). 3d S., sometimes ἔε. Inf. ἔμεναι and ἔμεν.

(6.) φημί, 2d pers. φῆς and φῆσθα. Imperf. φῆς, φῆσθα, ἔφησθα. 3d pers. pl. ἔφᾶν, φάν. Future, φήσω. Middle aor. (or imperfect), ἐφάμην, ἔφατο, φάτο. Imperat. φάο, φάσθω. Infin. φάσθαι. Part. φάμενος.

(7.) οἶδα, 1st pers. pl. ἴδμεν. 2d pers. sing. οἶσθα οἶδας (only once). Inf. ἴδμεναι, ἴδμεν. Part. εἰδώς, εἰδυῖα, ἰδυῖα. Imperf. ἦδεα, ἦδησθα, ἦεἶδες. 3d. pers. ἦείδη, ἦδη. 3d pl. ἴσαν (without augment). Fut. εἶσομαι.

VOCABULARY.

Substantives.*

FIRST DECLENSION.

A Stems.

MASCULINES.		ἰβριστής, ἰποκριτής,	insulter. actor.
Like νεανίās—			
Βορέας,	Boreas (N. N. E. wind).		
Λοξίας,	Loxias (Apollo).		
ταμίας,	steward.		
Ἀρχίας,	Archias.		
Like κριτής—			FEMININES.
αὐλητής,	flute-player.	Like χάρα—	
γεω-μέτρης,	land-measurer.	ἀγορά,	market.
δικαστής,	juror.	αἰτία,	cause.
ἐπιβάτης,	marine.	ἀλήθειā,	truth.
εὐεργέτης,	benefactor.	ἀνδρεία,	manliness.
ικέτης,	suppliant.	βασιλεία,	kingdom.
ληστής,	robber.	βασίλειā,	queen.
ναύτης,	sailor.	βίā,	force.
νομο-θέτης,	lawgiver.	διαφορά,	difference.
ὀπλίτης,	heavy-armed soldier.	ἐκκλησία,	assembly.
πελταστής,	targeteer.	ἐπιθυμία,	zeal, desire.
Πέρσης,	Persian.	ἑσπέρα,	evening.
ποιητής,	maker, poet.	ἡμέρα,	day.
πολίτης,	citizen.	θύρα,	door.
σαλπικτής,	trumpeter.	λεία,	spoil.
Σκύθης,	Scythian.	μαντεία,	oracle.
στρατιώτης,	soldier.	μοῖρā,	fate.
συκοφάντης,	informer.	ναυμαχία,	sea-fight.
τεχνίτης,	artificer.	οἰκία,	dwelling.
τοξότης,	bowman.	πεῖρā,	attempt.
		σοφία,	wisdom.
		στρατιά,	army.
		συμφορά,	misfortune.
		ἰποψία,	suspicion.
		φιλία,	friendship.
		ώρα,	season.

* The number of examples given is in some proportion to the number of existing words of the particular class.

A *Nouns.*Like *τρυφή*—

<i>αἰχμή,</i>	spear-point.
<i>ἀνάγκη,</i>	necessity.
<i>ἀρετή,</i>	virtue.
<i>ἀρχή,</i>	beginning.
<i>βοή,</i>	shout.
<i>βουλή,</i>	counsel.
<i>γῆ,</i>	earth.
<i>γνώμη,</i>	opinion.
<i>δίκη,</i>	justice.
<i>εἰρήνη,</i>	peace.
<i>ἐορτή,</i>	festival.
<i>εὐχή,</i>	prayer.
<i>ἡδονή,</i>	pleasure.
<i>κεφαλή,</i>	head.
<i>λύπη,</i>	grief.
<i>μάχη,</i>	battle.
<i>νίκη,</i>	victory.
<i>ὀργή,</i>	anger.
<i>πηγή,</i>	spring, well.

<i>πύλη,</i>	gate.
<i>ρῶμη,</i>	might.
<i>σελήνη,</i>	moon.
<i>σιγή,</i>	silence.
<i>σκηνή,</i>	tent.
<i>τύχη,</i>	chance.
<i>φύγή,</i>	flight.
<i>φωνή,</i>	sound.
<i>ψυχή,</i>	breath, soul.

Like *μουσά*—

<i>γλῶσσα,</i>	tongue.
<i>δέσποινα,</i>	mistress.
<i>δίατα,</i>	way of living.
<i>δίψα,</i>	thirst.
<i>δόξα,</i>	opinion.
<i>ἤσσα,</i>	worthing, defeat.
<i>θάλασσα,</i>	sea.
<i>ρίζα,</i>	root.
<i>τόλμα,</i>	daring.
<i>τράπεζα,</i>	table.

SECOND DECLENSION.

O *Nouns*Like *λόγος*, mostly masculine—

<i>ἄγγελος,</i>	messenger.
<i>ἀδελφός,</i>	brother.
<i>ἄνεμος,</i>	wind.
<i>βίος,</i>	life.
<i>βωμός,</i>	altar.
<i>δῆμος,</i>	people.
<i>δόλος,</i>	fraud.
<i>δοῦλος,</i>	slave.
<i>ἥλιος,</i>	sun.
<i>θάνατος,</i>	death.
<i>θησαυρός,</i>	treasure.
<i>θυμός,</i>	courage, spirit.
<i>ἵππος,</i>	horse.
<i>καιρός,</i>	opportunity.
<i>κίνδυνος,</i>	danger.
<i>κύριος,</i>	lord.
<i>λίθος,</i>	stone.
<i>μισθός,</i>	pay.
<i>μῦθος,</i>	fable.
<i>νόμος,</i>	law.
<i>ξένος,</i>	host, guest.
<i>αἶνος,</i>	wine.

<i>ὄρος,</i>	boundary.
<i>ὄφθαλμός,</i>	eye.
<i>ὄχλος,</i>	crowd.
<i>πλοῦτος,</i>	wealth.
<i>πόλεμος,</i>	war.
<i>πόνος,</i>	toil.
<i>ποταμός,</i>	river.
<i>σίδηρος,</i>	iron.
<i>σίτος (τὰ σίτα),</i>	corn, food.
<i>στρατηγός,</i>	general.
<i>σύμμαχος,</i>	ally.
<i>ταῦρος,</i>	bull.
<i>ὑπνος,</i>	asleep.
<i>φόβος,</i>	fear.
<i>χαλκός,</i>	copper, bronze.
<i>χρόνος,</i>	time.
<i>χρυσός,</i>	gold.

Like *ζυγόν*, neuter—

<i>ἄριστον,</i>	breakfast.
<i>δεῖπνον,</i>	dinner.
<i>δένδρον,</i>	tree.
<i>δώρον,</i>	gift.
<i>ἐπιτήδεια, pl.,</i>	necessaries.
<i>ἔργον,</i>	work.

ζῶον,	living thing.
ἱμάτιον,	garment.
κέντρον,	goad, spur.
μέτρον,	measure.
ὄπλον,	armour (of defence).
πεδίον,	plain.
πρόσωπον,	face.
σημείον,	sign.
στρατόπεδον,	camp.
τόξον,	bow.
τροπαίον,	trophy.
χωρίον,	place, spot.

Like νοῦς (for νόος), masc.—
ἀδελφιδουῦς (for εο-s), nephew.

Ἀλκάθους (for οο-s),	Alcathous.
θροῦς (for οο-s),	noise.
πλοῦς (for οο-s),	voyage.
ροῦς (for οο-s),	stream.
χνοῦς (for οο-s),	down, foam.

Like λέως, masc. or fem.—

ἄλως, ἡ,	threshing-floor.
Ἄθως,	Mount Athos.
λαγῶς, δ,	hare.
Μίνως, ὁ,	Minos.
Μενέλεως,	Menelaus.
νεῶς, ὁ,	temple.

THIRD DECLENSION.

Soft-Vowel Stems.

Like πόλις, mostly feminine—

αἴσθησις, ἡ,	perception.
ἀνάβασις, ἡ,	going-up.
δύναμις, ἡ,	power.
ἔξις, ἡ,	habit.
κρίσις, ἡ,	judgment, decision.
λύσις, ἡ,	release.
μάθησις, ἡ,	learning.
μάντις, ὁ,	soothsayer.
ὄφης, ὁ,	snake.
ὄψις, ἡ,	sight, vision.
πίστις, ἡ,	trust, assurance.
πρᾶξις, ἡ,	doing, action.
πρόφῆσις, ἡ,	excuse.
στάσις, ἡ,	position, faction.
τάξις, ἡ,	arrangement.
τέρψις, ἡ,	delight.
φύσις, ἡ,	nature.

Like σῶς, masc. or fem.—

ἄρκυς, ἡ,	net.
βότρυς, ὁ,	grape-cluster.
γένυς, ἡ,	cheek.
δρῦς, ἡ,	oak.
ἰσχύς, ἡ,	strength.
μῦς, ὁ,	mouse.
ὄφρῦς, ἡ,	eyebrow.
πίτυς, ἡ,	pine-tree.
στάχυς, ὁ,	ear of corn.

Like πῆχυς, only three—

ἔγγελυς, ὁ,	eel.
πέλεκυς, ὁ,	axe.
πρέσβυς, ὁ,	old man.

Like βασιλεύς, all masculine—

ἄλιεύς,	fisherman.
γονεύς,	parent.
γραμματεὺς,	clerk.
γραφεὺς,	painter.
ἐρμηνεὺς,	interpreter.
ἱερεύς,	priest.
ἵππεύς,	horseman.
κεραμεὺς,	potter.
νομεύς,	shepherd.
συγγραφεὺς,	historian.
φονεὺς,	murderer.

Consonant-Stems.

Stems in gutturals. No Neuters.

αἰξ (γ), ὁ, ἡ,	goat.
διῶρυξ (ϋχ), ἡ,	trench.
θώραξ (ακ), ὁ,	breastplate.
κόραξ (ακ), ὁ,	raven.
πτέρυξ (ϋγ), ἡ,	wing.
σάλπιγξ (ιγγ), ἡ,	war-trumpet.
σάρξ (κ), ἡ,	flesh.
σφήξ (κ), ὁ,	wasp.
Σφίγξ (ιγγ), ἡ,	Sphinx.
φάλαγξ (αγγ), ἡ,	phalanx.
φλόξ (γ), ἡ,	flame.
φοῦνιξ (ικ), ὁ,	palm-tree.

Stems in dentals τ, δ, θ. M. or F.

* <i>Ἀρτεμῖς</i> (ἰδ),	Artemis.
<i>ἀσπίς</i> (ἰδ), ἡ,	shield.
<i>γυμνῆς</i> (ητ), ὁ,	light-armed soldier.
* <i>Ἑλλάς</i> (ἄδ), ἡ,	Hellas.
<i>ἐλπίς</i> (ἰδ), ἡ,	hope.
<i>ἐσθῆς</i> (ητ), ἡ,	clothing.
<i>ἰδρώς</i> (ωτ), ὁ,	sweat.
<i>λαμπρότης</i> (ητ), ἡ,	splendour.
<i>μυριάς</i> (ἄδ), ἡ,	myriad (10,000).
<i>νεότης</i> (ητ), ἡ,	newness, youth.
<i>ὄκλας</i> (ἄδ), ἡ,	merchantman.
<i>πατρίς</i> (ἰδ), ἡ,	fatherland.
<i>φροντίς</i> (ἰδ), ἡ,	thought, care.

Stems in dentals. Neuters.

Like *σῶμα*—

<i>ἄγαλμα</i> ,	delight, honour.
<i>αἷμα</i> ,	blood.
<i>ἄρμα</i> ,	chariot.
<i>ἔγκλημα</i> ,	accusation.
<i>κτῆμα</i> ,	possession.
<i>μέλι</i> (ιτ)	honey.
<i>ὄμμα</i> ,	eye.
<i>ὄνομα</i> ,	name.
<i>πνεῦμα</i> ,	wind, air.
<i>σῆμα</i> ,	sign.
<i>σπέρμα</i> ,	seed.
<i>στόμα</i> ,	mouth.
<i>τέρμα</i> ,	boundary.
<i>τραῦμα</i> ,	wound.
<i>χείμα</i> ,	winter.
<i>χρῆμα</i> ,	thing.
<i>ψήφισμα</i> ,	measure passed (by vote).

Like *κέρας*—

<i>γέρας</i> ,*	reward.
<i>γῆρας</i> ,*	old age.
<i>κρέας</i> ,*	flesh.
<i>πέρας</i> ,†	end.
<i>σέλας</i> ,*	flash.
<i>φῶς</i> (ωτ),†	light.

* These have the contracted form only.

† These never drop τ.

Stems in dentals ντ. All Maso.

Like *γίγας*—

<i>Ἄϊας</i> ,	Ajax.
<i>ἐλέφας</i> ,	ivory.
<i>ἰμάς</i> ,	thong.

Like *λέων*—

<i>δράκων</i> (οντ),	serpent.
<i>θεράπων</i> (οντ),	attendant.
<i>Ξενοφῶν</i> (ωντ),	Xenophon.

Stems in labials π, β, (φ). No Neuters.

<i>λαίλαψ</i> (ἄπ), ἡ,	storm.
<i>μῦωψ</i> (ωπ), ὁ,	goat, gadfly.
<i>χέρνυψ</i> (ιβ), ἡ,	holy water.

Stems in liquids (λ), ρ.

Like *θήρ* or *ρήτωρ*. All Maso.

<i>ἀγῆτωρ</i> (ορ),	leader.
<i>ἀήρ</i> (ορ),	atmosphere.
<i>αἰθήρ</i> (ορ),	upper air.
<i>κρατήρ</i> (ηρ),	mixing bowl.
<i>μνηστήρ</i> (ηρ),	suitor.
<i>μυκτήρ</i> (ηρ),	nose, trunk.
<i>ὄπτῆρ</i> (ηρ),	spy, eyewitness.
<i>πεντηκοντήρ</i> ,	captain of fifty.

Stems in liquids. Neuter.

<i>ἔαρ</i> (ἄρ),	spring.
<i>ἦτορ</i> (ορ),	heart.
<i>νέκταρ</i> (ἄρ),	nectar.
<i>πῦρ</i> (ὑρ),	fire.

Stems in nasals. No Neuters.

<i>ἀηδών</i> (ον), ἡ,	nightingale.
<i>ἀνδρών</i> (ων), ὁ,	men's apartment.
<i>ἄξων</i> (ον), ὁ,	axle.
<i>αὐχὴν</i> (εν), ὁ,	neck.
<i>Βαβυλών</i> (ων), ἡ,	Babylon.
<i>ἵππων</i> (ων), ὁ,	stable.
<i>κανών</i> (ον), ὁ,	rule, rod.
<i>λιμὴν</i> (εν), ὁ,	harbour.

παίαν (ᾶν), ὁ,	paean (war-song).
τέκτων (ων), ὁ,	craftsman.
χειμῶν (ων), ὁ,	storm, winter.
χιτών (ων), ὁ,	tunic.
χιών (ων), ἡ,	snow.

Like δελφίς.

θίς (ιν), ἡ,	heap.
ἴς (ιν), ἡ,	force.
ρήγμις (ιν), ὁ,	surf.
ὠθίς (ιν), ἡ,	pang.

Stems in spirants, s, F.

Like Δημοσθένης. All Masc.

Ἀριστοτέλης,	Aristotle.
Δημοκράτης,	Democrates.
Ἑρμογένης,	Hermogenes.
Ἡρακλῆς (173 e),	Heracles.
Θεμιστοκλῆς,	Themistocles.
Θηραμένης,	Therameneas.
Περικλῆς (173 e),	Pericles.
Σοφοκλῆς (173 e),	Sophocles.

Like γένος. All neuter.

ἄλγος,	grief.
ἄνθος,	flower.
βέλος,	missile.
ἔπος,	word.
ἔτος,	year.
ἦθος,	character.
θέρους,	summer.
κάλλος,	beauty.
κέρδος,	gain.
κλέος,	glory.
λέχος,	bed.
μένος,	force, spirit.
μέρος,	part.
ὄρος,	mountain.
πάθος,	suffering.
πλήθος,	throng.
σθένος,	strength.
σκεῦος,	implement, pl. gear.
τεῖχος,	city-wall.
τέλος,	end.

Like πειθώ. All feminine.

Γοργώ,	Gorgon.
Ιώ,	Io.
Λητώ,	Latona.

ADJECTIVES OF THREE TERMINATIONS.

Vowel Stems of Declensions II. and I.

Like σοφός, σοφή, σοφόν—

δηλός,	evident.
ἕκαστος,	each (<i>quisque</i>).
ἔσθλός,	noble.
θνητός,	mortal.
ἰκανός,	sufficient.
καινός,	new.
κενός,	empty.
κοινός,	common.
κουφός,	light.
λίθινος,	of stone.
λοιπός,	remaining.
μόνος,	alone.
ὅλος,	whole.
ὀρθός,	straight.
πιστός,	trusty.

σεμνός,	revered, proud.
στενός,	narrow.
χαλεπός,	difficult.
χρηστός,	useful, good.

Like φίλιος, φιλίᾱ, φίλιον—

ἀθρόος (uncontr.),	crowded.
ἀμφότερος,	both.
ἄξιος,	worthy.
ἀμιστερός,	on the left.
δεξιός,	on the right.
δικαίος,	just.
ἐκάτερος,	each (<i>utroque</i>).
ἐλεύθερος,	free.
ἕτερος,	the other.
ἐχθρός,	hostile.

ἴδιος,	own.
ἰσχυρός,	strong.
καθαρός,	pure.
μακρός,	long.
νέος,	new.
ὅμοιος,	like.
παλαιός,	ancient.
πικρός,	keen, bitter.
πολέμιος,	hostile.
πρότερος,	former.
φανερός,	open, manifest.

Like χρύσεος, χρυσῆ, χρύσειον—
 χάλκεος, of bronze.
 λίνεος, of flax.

Like ἀργύρεος, -ρεῖα, -ρευον—
 πορφύρεος, dark-gleaming.
 σιδηρεος, of iron.

Like ἀπλός, ἀπλόη, ἀπλόον—
 διπλός, two-fold.

Soft Vowel Stems, Decl. III.

Like ἡδύς, ἡδεία, ἡδύ—

βαθύς,	deep.
βαρύς,	heavy.
βραχύς,	short.
γλυκύς,	sweet.
εὐρύς,	wide.
ἥμισυς,	half.
θρασύς,	bold.
ὀξύς,	sharp.
παχύς,	thick.
ταχύς,	swift.
τῶχός,	rough.

ADJECTIVES OF TWO TERMINATIONS.

Vowel Stems of Declension II.

Like ἀθάνατος, ἀθάνατον—

ἄδικος,	unjust.
ἄπειρος,	untried.
ἄπιστος,	untrustworthy.
ἄπρακτος,	unsuccessful.
ἄφθονος,	ungrudging.
βάρβαρος,	foreign.
βέβαιος,	firm.
ἐνδοξος,	held in repute.
ἔρημος,	desolate.
ἔτοιμος,	ready.
ῥᾶδιος,	easy.
ὑπήκοος,	subject.

Like εὖνους, εὖνον—

ἀπόπλους,	sailing off.
δύσνους,	disaffected.
κακόνους,	malicious.
πρόπλους,	sailing before.
σὺμπλους,	sailing with.

Like ἰλεως, ἰλεων—

ἀξιόχρεως,	trustworthy.
ἔκπλεως,	full.

Consonant Stems, Decl. III.

Like εὐφρων, εὐφρον—

ἐπιστήμων,	skilled in.
ἄρρῶν (εν),	male.
εὐδαίμων,	happy.
εὐσχήμων,	graceful.
ὁμογνώμων,	like-minded.
πέπων,	ripe.
συγγνώμων,	indulgent.
σώφρων,	prudent.
τλήμων,	wretched.

Like εὐγενής, εὐγενές.

ἀκράτης,	incontinent.
ἀκρῶβής,	accurate.
ἀληθής,	true.

ἀναιδής,
ἀσθενής,
ἀσφαλής,
δυσμενής,
ἐγκρατής,
ἐμφανής,

shameless.
feeble.
safe.
hostile.
self-controlled.
manifest.

εὐσεβής.
εὐτυχής,
πλήρης,
σαφής,
συγγενής,
ψευδής,

reverent.
fortunate.
full.
clear.
akin.
false.

Regular Verbs.*

Imperfects, A. and M.—

αἰτιάομαι,	accuse.
ἀγνοέω,	am ignorant.
αὐλιζομαι,	camp out.
δι-άγω,	lead across.
δια-τελέω,	bring to an end.
εἴργω,	keep off.
ἐκ-βαίνω,	go out.
ἐν-οικέω,	inhabit.
ἐπ-αινέω,	praise.
ἐρωτάω,	ask (question).
ἡγέομαι,	lead.
οἶσμαι,	think.
οἶχομαι,	am gone.
ὁμολογέω,	confess.
περι-αἶρέω,	take away all round.
ῥέω,	flow.
συν-καλέω,	call together.
ἰπ-οπτεύω,	suspect.
ὠθέω,	push.

Futures, A. and M.—

ἀγαπάω,	love.
ἀπ-αντάομαι,	go to meet.
ἀπο-στρέφω,	turn away.
ἄρχω,	rule.
βλάπτω,	hurt.

βουλεύομαι,	deliberate.
δέχομαι,	receive.
δια-τρίβω,	waste, consume.
ἐλ-λείπω,	fail.
ἐπι-βοηθέω,	reinforce.
ἐπι-τρέπω,	allow.
ἐργάζομαι,	work.
κατ-ανύτω,	accomplish.
κλέπτω,	steal.
λέγω,	say.
ὄρθω,	set straight.
σπεύδω,	hasten.
τάσσω,	arrange.
φράζω,	tell.

τρέφω (26),	nourish.
θεάομαι (132 Obs.),	view.
περάω (132 Obs.),	pass through.

Futures, A. and M. Liquid, Nasal, and Attic.

ἀγωνίζομαι,	struggle.
ἀγγέλλω,	announce.
ἄμνηομαι,	requite.
ἀφανίζω,	conceal.
δια-βιβάζω,	send across.

* The Verbs in these lists are chosen with the view of giving the beginner practice in the Rules for the change of consonants, and for Augment and Reduplication. Present-stems in *σ* may be taken as belonging to the Guttural class, those in *ζ* to the Dental, and those in *π* to the Labial. In the case of exceptions the character of the Verb-stem is given in brackets.

ἔθιζω,	accustom.
ἐκ-πορίζω,	provide, furnish.
ἐπ-αγγέλλομαι,	promise.
καθαίρω,	purify.
κερδαίνω,	get gain.
μένω,	remain.
μετα-βάλλω,	change.
νομίζω,	think.
οἰκίζομαι,	colonise.
ὀργίζομαι,	am angry.
σημαίνω,	shew (by sign).
τεκμαίρομαι,	infer, conclude.
ὑπερ-άλλομαι,	leap over.
φαίνομαι,	appear.
φθείρω,	destroy.
χαρίζομαι,	gratify.

Weak Aorists, A. and M.

ἀκολουθέω,	follow.
ἀνα-βλέπω,	look up.
ἀνα-βοάω,	raise a shout.
ἄπτομαι,	grasp.
ἀρμόζω,	fit.
βρέχω,	wet.
δι-ορύσσω,	dig through.
ἐγ-γράφω,	inscribe.
ἐκ-λάμπω,	shine forth.
ἐν-νοέω,	reflect.
ἐπ-εύχομαι,	pray to.
ἐπι-διώκω,	pursue after.
ἥβάω,	am in prime of life.
κατα-δακρύω,	weep.
κατ-ηγαστέω,	accuse.
κουφίζω,	lighten.
περι-βλέπω,	look around.
περι-πτύσσω,	enfold.
πορίζω,	furnish.
προσ-αιτέω,	ask in addition.
σειώ,	shake, move.
στενάζω(χ),	groan.
συγ-καθ-είργω,	shut up with.
συν-άπτω,	fit-together.
συν-στρατεύομαι,	join in expedition.
τελευτάω,	finish.
ὑπάρχω,	begin.
ὑπο-οπτεύω,	suspect.
ὑπο-πτήσσω,	cower.
ψεύδομαι,	lie, speak falsely.

θηράω (132 Obs.) hunt.
 ἰάομαι (132 Obs.) heal.
 κατα-θεάομαι (132 Obs.), view below.

Weak Aorists, A. and M.
Liquid and Nasal.

αἶρω, ἄρ,	raise.
ἀπο-στέλλω, στέλ,	send away.
ἀπο-φαίνομαι, φαν,	show forth.
δια-τείνωμαι, τεν,	stretch (intr.)
δια-φθείρω, φθερ,	destroy.
ἐγ-κλίνω, κλιν,	incline (trans.)
εἰσ-άλλομαι, ἄλ,	leap into.
ἐκ-δέρω, δερ,	flay.
ἐν-τέλλομαι, τέλ,	enjoin.
ἐπι-μαρτύρομαι, μαρτυρ,	testify.
εὐφραίνω, εὐφραν,	gladden.
καθαίρω, καθαρ,	purify.
κατα-κτείνω, κτεν,	slay.
μένω, μεν,	remain.
παρ-οξύνω, ὄξυν,	urge, provoke.
σημαίνω, σημαν,	show (by sign).
σφάλλω, σφαλ,	make to fall.
ὑγιαίνω, ὑγιαν,	am healthy.
χαλεπαίνω, χαλεπαυ,	am angry.

Perfects Act. Strong and Weak.

[Strong Perfects must be formed from Gut-
 tural and Labial Stems, and Weak Perfects
 from the rest.]

ἀνα-κύπτω (asp.),	pop up.
ἀνα-φαίνω, φαν,	display.
ἀπορέω,	am at a loss.
ἀπο-στερέω,	deprive.
ἀπο-χωρέω,	retreat.
ἀρπάζω,	snatch.
ἀσκέω,	exercise.
γαμέω,	marry (a wife).
δια-σώζω,	preserve.
ἐκ-κόπτω (asp.),	cut out.
ζηλώω,	vie with, emulate.
θάπτω, ταφ,	bury.
θαυμάζω,	wonder at.
κατα-νοέω,	understand.
κατα-πράσσω,	perform.
κομίζω,	convey.
παρα-χωρέω,	go aside.
πονέω,	toil.
προσ-κομίζω,	convey to.

σπουδάξω,	am zealous.
συγ-γράψω,	compose.
φροντίξω,	consider.

Perfects and Pluperfects,
M. and P.

ἀγγέλλω,	announce.
αἱματώ,	stain with blood.
ἀνα-παύομαι,	cease.
ἀνα-πτύσσω,	unfold.
ἀνα-σκευάζω,	pack up baggage.
ἀνα-τειχίζω,	rebuild (walls).
ἀπο-κηρύσσω,	forbid by herald.
ἀπο-κόπτω,	cut off.
ἀπο-σχίζω,	split off.
ἀριστοποιέομαι,	breakfast.
ἄρπάξω,	seize.
ἀφ-αιρέω,	carry off, rob.
βουλεύομαι,	take counsel.
δια-θρύπτω,	break asunder.
δι-αιρέω,	divide.
δια-φθείρω,	φθαρ, destroy.
ἐγ-καλύπτω,	cover.
ἐκ-καθαίρω,	cleanse out.
ἐκ-λέγω,	choose out.
ἐκ-πλήσσω,	scare.
ἡσσάομαι,	am worsted.
θύω,	sacrifice.
κατα-στρέφω,	στραφ, overthrow.
κατα-τριβώ,	wear down.
κατα-ψηφίζω,	condemn by vote.
οικοδομέω,	build (house).
ὀπλιζώ,	arm.
ὀρμάομαι,	start.

παρα-σκευάζω,	prepare.
σφάλλομαι,	stumble, fail.
σώζω,	save.
φοβέομαι,	fear.
φράσσω,	fence.
φυλάσσω,	guard.
χωρίζω,	separate.
ψεύδω,	cheat, deceive.
ψιλώω,	strip.

Weak Aorists, Pass.

ἀθροίζω,	collect.
αἰτιάομαι,	am accused.
αἰσχύνομαι,	am ashamed.
ἀδικέω,	wrong.
ἀν-άγω,	lead up.
ἀναγκάζω,	compel.
ἀν-αρπάξω,	snatch up.
ἀξιόω,	deem worthy.
ἀνιλίζομαι,	camp out.
βιάζω,	constrain, overpower.
βρέχω,	wet.
δια-λέγομαι,	converse.
εἰκάζω,	conjecture.
ἐλέγχω,	convince.
ἐξ-απατάω,	deceive thoroughly.
ἐξ-αίρω, ἄρ,	raise.
ζημιόω,	punish by fine.
ζωγρέω,	take alive.
κηρύσσω,	proclaim.
κοιμάομαι,	go to sleep.
κολάζω,	punish.
μετα-πέμπω,	send after.
προσ-τάσσω,	order, enjoin.

PREFACE.

THE following outline of the chief Rules of Greek Syntax, which is intended as a sequel to the "Primer of Greek Accidence," lays no claim to originality of treatment. The Editor has freely consulted the usual authorities, especially the well-known "Greek Moods and Tenses," and the later "Elementary Greek Grammar," of Professor W. W. Goodwin, and has only aimed at stating Rules simply and concisely, and so grouping them as to indicate general principles and prepare the beginner for the use of a fuller treatise. He is largely indebted in the first part of the Syntax to material kindly placed at his disposal by Mr. Evelyn Abbott, which, however, has for teaching purposes been thrown into a shape for which the Editor alone is responsible. His best thanks are due to many friends who have kindly read the proofs and aided him with valuable criticism and advice.

GREEK SYNTAX.

PART I.

THE PARTS OF SPEECH.

Agreement.

1. The general rules for Agreement are the same in Greek as in Latin, but the following points must be noticed :—

2. A neuter plural Subject is usually followed by a singular Verb :

θαυμαστὰ ταῦτα φαίνεσθαι.
These things appear wonderful.

Obs. Neuter Plurals which signify living things, as τὰ ἀνδράποδα, *the slaves*, τὰ τέκνα, *the children*, often take a plural verb.

3. The Accusative of a Relative is often attracted into the Case of its Antecedent, when that is a Genitive or Dative :

χρῶμαι βιβλίοις οἷς ἔχω (for ἃ ἔχω).
I use the books which I have.
ψεῦδος οὐδὲν ὧν λέγω (for τούτων ἃ).
Nought of what I say is false.

The Cases.

4. The Nominative is the case of the Subject of the Finite Verb.

Obs. For the use of the Nominative as Subject of an Infinitive, see 157 (a).

5. The Vocative is the case of the person addressed, as ὦ παῖ, *O boy*; but the Nominative is often used.

The Accusative Case.

6. The Accusative Case implies—I. Motion to; II. Motion along or Extension over.

I. THE ACCUSATIVE OF MOTION TO.

7. Transitive Verbs take an Accusative of the Nearer Object:

ἐπάταξε τὴν θύραν.
He tapped the door.

8. Some Transitive Verbs, such as *ask, teach, remind, put on*, can take two Accusatives, one of the Person, the other of the Thing:

Θηβαίους χρήματα ἤτησαν.
They asked the Thebans for money.
οἱ παῖδες τὴν μουσικὴν διδάσκονται.
The boys are taught music.

9. An Accusative of the Complement in agreement with the Object is added to complete the sense of Factitive Verbs, that is, Verbs of *making, calling, thinking*, and the like:

Ὁ Κῦρος τὸν Γωβρύαν ἀπέδειξε στρατηγόν.
Cyrus appointed Gobryas general.

II. THE ACCUSATIVE OF EXTENT.

10. Extent of Space is put in the Accusative in answering the question "How far?":

ἀπέχει ἡ Πλάταια τῶν Θηβῶν σταδίου ἑβδομήκοντα.
Plataea is seventy stades from Thebes.

11. Extent of Time is put in the Accusative in answering the question "How long?":

τρῆς ἡμέρας ἀπῆν.
He was away three days.

12. Extent of Action or Predication is expressed by the Accusative of Respect, limiting a Verb or Adjective :

ἀλγῶ τὸν πόδα.

I have a pain in my foot.

θαυμαστός ἐστι τὸ κάλλος.

He is marvellous in his beauty.

Λυδὸς ἦν τὸ γένος.

He was a Lydian by birth.

Obs. Under this head may be classed what are called Adverbial Accusatives, as οὐδέν, *not at all* ; τᾶλλα, *as to the rest* ; and also the so-called *Accusative Absolute* of certain Participles from Impersonal Verbs, as ἐξόν, δεόν (106).

13. An Accusative of kindred meaning is used with Intransitive Verbs to define the action more closely :

κίνδονον κινδυνεύει.

He runs a risk.

νίκην καλλίστην νικῆσομεν.

We shall win a glorious victory.

The Genitive Case.

14. The Genitive Case represents the Noun (1) as a point of Aim, or (2) as a standard of Reference, or (3) as a point of Departure. Its various uses may therefore be classed as follows :—

I. THE GENITIVE OF AIM.

15. A Genitive of the Object aimed at follows Substantives and Adjectives (and some Verbs) that imply a direction of energy :

τοξέειν σκοποῦ.

To shoot at a mark.

τῶν ἡδῶν ἐφιενται.

They aim at pleasure.

ἐπιθυμία χρημάτων.

Desire for wealth.

ἀκούει τοῦ Σωκράτους.

He listens to Socrates.

II. THE GENITIVE OF RELATION.

16. The Genitive of Reference is found :

(a.) With many Substantives and Adjectives :

ἐπιστήμονες τοῦ ναυτικοῦ.

Skilled in (with respect to) naval matters.

πόνου μνήμων.

Mindful of toil.

(b.) After Verbs of *accusing, condemning, acquitting,*
and the like :

διώκει αὐτοὺς φόνου.

He prosecutes them for murder.

(c.) After Verbs* that express *emotion* :

ζηλώ σε τοῦ νοῦ, τῆς δὲ δειλίας στυγῶ.

I envy you for your prudence, but for your cowardice

I detest you.

Obs. Hence a Genitive is found in exclamations :

φεῦ, τῆς ἀνοίας.

Alas! for the folly.

τοῦ σχήματος.

What a figure!

17. The Genitive of the Possessor or Author :

τοῦτο τὸ πεδῖον ἦν ποτε Χωρασμίων.

This plain belonged once to the Chorasmians.

στρατηλάτου χρηστοῦ τὰ κρείσσω λέγειν.

It is the part of a good general to talk of success.

18. The Genitive with Partitive words :

τρία μέρη τῆς ἡμέρας.

Three parts of the day.

ἄριστος Ἀχαιῶν.

Best of the Achaeans.

(a.) A similar Genitive expresses that within which a point is taken, as

ἐγένετο τῆς νυκτός.

It happened in the night.

πόλις τῆς Βοιωτίας.

A city in Bœotia.

* Such Verbs are ἀγαμαι, ἐπιθυμῶ, ζηλώ, θαυμάζω, μέλει, στυγῶ, χαλεπαίνω.

19. The Genitive Absolute may stand for an Adverbial clause introduced by *when, if, because, or although* (105) :

θεῶν διδόντων οὐτις ἐκφεύγει κακά.
If the gods send them, no one escapes miseries.

20. The Genitive of Quality is limited in Greek to expressions of magnitude and value :

ὁδὸς τριῶν ἡμερῶν.
A journey of three days.
 οὐσία τεττάρων καὶ δέκα ταλάντων.
A property of fourteen talents.

III. THE GENITIVE IMPLYING POINT OF DEPARTURE (ABLATIVE).

21. The Genitive of Separation :

τῆς οἰκίας ἐξῆει.
He went out of the house.
 ἀποστερεῖ αὐτὸν τῶν χρημάτων.
He deprives him of his money.
 κεκὸς φρονήσεως.
Void of sense.
 παύομαι τοῦ πόνου.
I cease from toil.

22. The Genitive of Origin :

πατρὸς λέγεται ὁ Κῦρος γενέσθαι Καμβύσου.
Cyrus is said to have been the son of Cambyses.

23. The Genitive of Comparison follows Adjectives and Adverbs of the Comparative degree, and a few Verbs that imply a comparison :

μείζων ἐκείνου.
Greater than he.
 πολλῶ διήνεγκε τῶν ἄλλων.
He far surpassed the rest.

24. The Agent is expressed by the Genitive with *ὑπό*, *from under* (52).

25. The Genitive of Material :

οἴνου πίμπλησι τὸν κρατῆρα.
He fills the bowl with wine.
 λίθων μεγάλων ᾠκοδομήθη.
It was built of great stones.

26. The Genitive of Price :

μεγάλῃς ἐπρίατο τιμῆς.
He purchased it at a great price.
 πολλοῦ ἀξιόν ἐστι.
It is worth much.

The Dative Case.

27. The Dative is the case of the thing touched. Its uses may be classified thus :—I. The Dative of Contact ; II. The Dative of the Recipient.

I. THE DATIVE OF CONTACT.

28. A Dative of Actual Contact is found, but is generally expressed by a Preposition in Attic Greek :

ἔπεσθαι τῷ στρατῷ.
To follow the army.

29. The Dative defines a point in Time or Space :

εὐρεῖ πόντῳ. τρίτῃ ἡμέρᾳ.
On the broad sea. On the third day.

τρισὶν ἡμέραις ὕστερον.
Three days afterwards.

Obs. A Preposition is very commonly used to express a point in space, as ἐν τῇ πόλει, *in the city.*

30. The Dative of Resemblance and its opposite :

τούτῳ οὐδὲν ἔοικεν.
He is not at all like this man.

So after *ισος, ὁ αὐτός, ὁμοιος.*

31. The Dative, like the Latin Ablative, is used to denote Instrument, Cause, Manner, Measure :

Instrument, as—*ξίφει αὐτὴν ἀπέκτεινεν.*
He slew her with a sword.

Cause, as—*ἀγνοίᾳ ἤμαρτεν.*
He erred through ignorance.

Manner, with *Epithet*,
as—*πολλῷ θορύβῳ ἐπεξῆλθον.*
They came on with a great tumult.

Measure, as—*πολλῷ μείζων.*
Much greater.

II. THE DATIVE OF THE RECIPIENT.

32. The Dative is the case of the Person or Thing for whose advantage or disadvantage anything exists or is done :

ἔδωκε τήνδε τὴν δωρεὰν ἐμοί.
He gave me this gift.

ὁ Σόλων Ἀθηναίοις νόμους ἔθηκεν.
Solon made laws for the Athenians.

πολλὰ ἡμῖν νῆες εἰσιν.
We have many ships.

οὐδὲν μέλει μοι.
It is no matter to me.

Obs. 1. Hence a Dative of the Agent is often found with the Perfects and Pluperfects of Passive Verbs, and generally with Verbals in *-τέος* :

τοῦτ' ἐμοὶ πέπρακται, This has been done by me.

Obs. 2. Hence also the *Ethic Dative*, expressive of interest in a thing said or done :

τί μοι λέγει; What is he saying, I should like to know?
χαῖρέ μοι, I wish you good day.

Prepositions.

33. The Prepositions were originally cases, chiefly of Pronominal Stems.

In the first instance they were probably used only with the Verb as adverbs, and from the Verb were afterwards transferred to the cases of Nouns. Prepositions do not strictly govern cases; they merely serve to modify or to bring out more clearly the meaning of the cases with which they stand.

A. PREPOSITIONS WITH ONE CASE ONLY.

I. *Prepositions with the Accusative only*—ἀνά, εἰς, ὡς.

34. ἀνά, *up-along*, with Accusative of Extent.*

ἀνὰ ποταμόν, *up the river*; ἀνὰ πᾶσαν τὴν ἡμέραν, *all the day*.

IDIOMS.—ἀνὰ στόμα ἔχων, (*having in the mouth*) *speaking of*; ἀνὰ κράτος, *with all one's might*.

Obs. ἀνά in most of its uses is exactly the opposite of κατα; see 44.

35. εἰς (or ἐς), *into*, with Accusative of Motion-to (= Latin *in* with Acc.).

εἰς τὴν Ἀττικὴν, *into Attica*; εἰς ἑσπέραν, *towards evening*.

Metaphor. εἰς καιρόν, *opportunately*; εἰς τετρακοσίους, *to the number of four hundred*; εἰς κέρδος, *with a view to gain*.

Obs. ὡς is used for εἰς in speaking of persons, as ὡς βασιλέα, *to the king*.

II. *Prepositions with the Genitive only*—ἀντί, ἀπο,

ἐκ (or ἐξ), πρό.

36. ἀντί, *opposite to* (compare ἐν-αντί-ος).

Metaphor. *in place of, in exchange for*. ἀντ' ἐμοῦ, *in place of me*.

* ἀνά with Dative, *up-on*, is found in Poetry, ἀνά σκάπτει, *upon a sceptre*.

37. ἀπό, *from* (= Lat. *ab*), with Genitive of Separation.

ἀπ' Ἀθηνῶν, *from Athens*; ἀπὸ δείπνου, *after supper*; ἀπὸ παιδῶν, *from childhood*.

Metaphor. οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων Ἴωνες, *the Ionians descended from the Athenians*; αὐτόνομος ἀπὸ τῆς εἰρήνης, *independent in consequence of the peace*; ἀπο χρημάτων, *with money*.

IDIOMS.—ἀφ' ἵππου μάχεσθαι, *to fight on horseback*; ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀδοκῆτου, *unexpectedly*; ἀπὸ στόματος, *by rote*.

38. ἐκ (or ἐξ), (= Lat. *e, ex*), *out of*, with Genitive of Separation.

ἀπέδρα ἐκ Σαρδέων, *he ran away from (out of) Sardis*; ἐκ τούτων, *after this*.

IDIOMS.—ἐξ ἴσου, *equally*; ἐκ τῶν ἐνότων, *as well as the circumstances admit*; ἐξ ἀπροσδοκῆτου, *suddenly*; ἐξ ἀριστερᾶς, *on the left*.

39. πρὸ, *before* (= Lat. *pro*).

πρὸ θυρῶν, *before the door*; τὰ πρὸ τῶν Μηδικῶν, *affairs before the Persian war*.

Metaphor. πρὸ τῶνδε φωνεῖν, *to speak on behalf of these*.

40. The following *improper* Prepositions are also used with the Genitive only:—*ἄνευ*, *ἄτερ*, *without*; *ἄχρι*, *μέχρι*, *until*; *μεταξύ*, *between*; *ἐνεκα*, *on account of*; *πλὴν*, *except*.

III. *Prepositions with the Dative only*—*ἐν*, *σύν*.

41. ἐν, *within* (= Lat. *in* with Ablative).

ἐν πόλει, *in the city*; ἐν τούτῳ, *meanwhile*; ἐν τῷ παρόντι, *at present*; ἐν σπονδαῖς, *in a time of truce*.

Metaphor. ἐν ὑμῖν, *in your place, or in your hands*.

IDIOMS.—ἐν χρῶ, *near or close*; ἐν Διονύσου, *in (the temple) of Dionysus*.

42. σύν, *together-with* (= Lat. *cum*).

σὺν πρέσβεσι, *in company with the ambassadors*; σὺν Θεῷ, *with (the aid of) God*.

Obs. *σύν* is rarely used of the instrument, and then only because it is regarded as an accompaniment.

B. PREPOSITIONS USED WITH TWO CASES.

διά, κατά, ὑπέρ.

An Accusative or Genitive is found with *διά*, *κατά*, *ὑπέρ*.

43. *διά*, *through* (originally *between*, akin to *δύο*).

WITH ACCUSATIVE—usually *on account of* (= Lat. *propter*).
διὰ τούτου οὐκ ἀπέβη, *owing to this person he did not go away.*

WITH GENITIVE—usually *through* (= Lat. *per*). διὰ χιόνος
ἐπορεύοντο, *they were marching through snow.*

Metaphor. δι' ἀγγέλων, *by means of messengers.*

IDIOMS.—δι' ὀλίγου, *after a short interval*; διὰ χειρῶν ἔχειν, *to hold in one's hands*; διὰ δίκης ἵναί, *to go to law with any one.*

44. *κατά*, *down*.

WITH ACCUSATIVE—of *Extent*, *down-along* (the opposite of *ἀνά*).
κατὰ τὸν ποταμόν, *down the river*; κατὰ γῆν, *by land*;
κατὰ θάλατταν, *by sea.*

Metaphor. κατὰ τὸν νόμον, *according to the law.*

WITH GENITIVE—(a.) of *Separation*, *down-from*. ἄλλεσθαι
κατὰ τῆς πέτρας, *to spring down from the rock*; κατ' ἄκρας,
utterly, lit. *from top* (to bottom).

(b.) of *Aim*, *down-upon*. μῦρον κατὰ τῆς κεφαλῆς καταχεῖν,
to pour myrrh-oil upon the head.

Metaphor. of *denunciation*, πολλὰ κατ' αὐτοῦ ἔλεεν, *he said a good deal against him.*

45. *ὑπέρ*, *over* (= Lat. *super*).

WITH ACCUSATIVE—*to-beyond*. ὑπὲρ Αἴγυπτον ἰόντι, *to one going beyond Egypt*; ὑπὲρ δύναμιν, *beyond one's power.*

WITH GENITIVE—*above* (and *away from*). ἔστι δὲ λιμὴν, καὶ
πόλις ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ, *there is a harbour, and above it a city.*

Metaphor. *on behalf of*. ὑπὲρ τούτων λέγειν, *to speak on behalf of these men.*

C. PREPOSITIONS USED WITH THREE CASES.

ἀμφί, ἐπί, μετά, παρά, περί, πρός, ὑπό.

46. ἀμφί, about, on both sides (akin to ἄμφω).

WITH ACCUSATIVE—about. ἀμφὶ Δωδώνην, near Dodona; ἀμφὶ Πλειάδων δύνειν, about the setting of the Pleiades; ἀμφὶ δέκα ἔτη, about ten years.

IDIOMS.—οἱ ἀμφὶ Πλάτωνα, the followers Plato; ἔχειν ἀμφὶ τι, to be engaged in a thing.

WITH GENITIVE—(poetical) about. ἀμφὶ πόλεως, round the city; ἀμφὶ γυναικὸς μάχεσθαι, to fight about a woman.

WITH DATIVE—(poetical) at or near (of Place); also to express the Cause, ἀμφὶ φόβῳ, from fear.

47. ἐπί, upon.

WITH ACCUSATIVE—(a.) of Motion on to. ἀναβαίνειν ἐφ' ἵππον, to mount a horse; ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους, against the enemy.

(b.) of Extent over. ἐπὶ πόντον, over the sea; ἐπὶ δέκα ἔτη, during ten years.

IDIOM.—ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ, for the most part.

WITH GENITIVE—(a.) of Point (18. a). ἐπὶ γῆς, on land; ἐφ' ἑσπέρας, at evening; ἐπὶ Κέκροπος, in the time of Cecrops; ἐπὶ πολλῶν προτέρων ἀγώνων, in many former trials; ἐπὶ μειζόνων, in greater matters; ἐφ' ἵππου, on horseback.

(b.) of Aim. ἐπ' οἴκου, homewards.

IDIOMS.—ἐπὶ τεττάρων, four deep (military); ἐφ' ἑαυτοῦ, by oneself.

WITH DATIVE—of Contact. ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ, on the sea; χαίρειν ἐπ' αἰσχροῖς ἡδONAIS, to delight in base pleasures; ἐπὶ τῷ ἐξίεναί, on condition of going out.

IDIOM.—ἐφ' ᾧ, or ἐφ' ᾧ τε, on condition that. (190.)

48. μετά (originally amid).

WITH ACCUSATIVE—(a.) of Motion to the midst, generally after. μετὰ ταῦτα, after this; μετὰ χαλκόν, in quest of (to fetch) bronze.

(b.) of Extension over the midst. μεθ' ἡμέραν, in the day.

WITH GENITIVE—generally *with*. μετὰ τούτων, *along with these*.

WITH DATIVE—among, only found in the older poetry. μετὰ Κυκλώπεσιν ἀνασσειν, *he reigned among the Cyclops*.

49. παρά, beside.

WITH ACCUSATIVE—(a.) of Motion to the side of. ἀφίκοντο παρά Κροίσου, *they came to Croesus' court*.

(b.) of Extension alongside of. παρά τὸν ποταμόν, *along the river*; παρά ὅλον τὸν βίον, *during my whole life*.

Metaphor. παρά ταῦτα, *besides this*.

IDIOMS.—παρὰ τὸ ἀδίκημα, *at the time of the offence*; παρὰ νύκτα ἐγένετο αὐτῷ εἶλιν τὴν πόλιν, *he was within a night (aside of a night) of taking the city*; παρὰ τὴν ἀσελγειαν ἐχθαίρεται, *he is hated because of (along of) his outrageous behaviour*; παρὰ νόμον, *contrary to (beside) the law*.

WITH GENITIVE—of Departure from the side of. αὐτομολεῖν παρά βασιλέως, *to desert from the king*; αἱ παρά σοῦ ἐλπίδες, *the hopes that come from thee*; παρ' ἄλλου δέχεσθαι, *to receive from another*.

WITH DATIVE—at the side of. ἦν παρά τῷ βασιλεῖ, *he was by the king*; παρά τούτῳ κείται, *it lies with him*.

50. περί, around, on all sides.

WITH ACCUSATIVE—of Motion or Extension around (very like ἀμφί). ἵεναι περί τὴν πόλιν, *to go round the city*; ὄκουν οἱ Φοίνικες περί πᾶσαν τὴν Σικελίαν, *the Phoenicians used to live all over (about) Sicily*.

Metaphor. (of Number and Time). νῆες περί ἑβδομήκοντα, *about seventy ships*; περί πλήθουςαν ἀγοράν, *about the time when the market is fullest*.

IDIOM.—οἱ περὶ Ἀρχίαν πολέμαρχοι, *Archias and his colleagues*.

WITH GENITIVE—concerning (= Lat. de). περὶ τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ διαλέγεσθαι, *to discourse about the good*; πυθέσθαι περὶ τοῦ ἀνθρώπου, *to inquire about the man*.

IDIOMS.—περὶ πολλοῦ (ὀλίγου, οὐδενὸς) ποιεῖσθαι, *to reckon of great (small, no) importance*.

WITH DATIVE—of Contact, about (rare). οἱ Θράκες χιτῶνας φοροῦσιν καὶ περὶ τοῖς μηροῖς, *the Thracians wear tunics even*

round their thighs. Generally with verbs expressing care: δέισαι περὶ τῷ χωρίῳ, to be alarmed about the place.

51. πρὸς (akin to πρό), *fronting*.

WITH ACCUSATIVE—of Motion to the face of. πρὸς τὴν πόλιν, towards the city; ἰέναι πρὸς τὸ ἔργον, to advance to the work.

Metaphor. πρὸς χάριν, with a view to pleasing; πρὸς τὸ συμφέρον, with a view to advantage.

IDIOMS.—πρὸς βίαν, forcibly; πρὸς ὀργήν, angrily; πρὸς ὕβριν, insultingly; πρὸς ταῦτα, therefore (in view of, looking to).

WITH GENITIVE—(a.) of Point of Departure. ἀκούειν πρὸς τινος, to hear from some one. Sometimes even of the Agent: πρὸς ἀπάντων θεραπεύεσθαι, to be courted by all.

(b.) of Aim, facing towards. τὸ πρὸς ἐσπέρας τείχος, the wall facing the west.

Metaphor. πρὸς πατρός, on the father's side; πρὸς τῶν πολεμίων ἦν τὸ χωρίον, the ground was in favour of the enemy; πρὸς σώφρονός ἐστι, it belongs to a prudent man. So in adjuration: πρὸς θεῶν, by (in presence of) the gods, in heaven's name.

WITH DATIVE—of Contact, at the face of. πρὸς τῇ θύρᾳ, at the door.

Metaphor. in addition to. πρὸς τοῦτοις, in addition to this.

52. ὑπὸ, *under* (= Lat. sub).

WITH ACCUSATIVE—of Motion to, under. ἰέναι ὑπὸ τὴν γῆν, to go under the earth; ὑπὸ τὸ τείχος, under the wall; ὑπὸ νύκτα (sub noctem), towards night; ὑπὸ τὸν σεισμόν, immediately after the earthquake.

WITH GENITIVE—of Departure, from under; ὑπὸ πτερῶν σπάσας, dragging from under the wings. Often with a notion of dependence: ὑπὸ κήρυκος, at the bidding of a herald; ὑπὸ σάλπιγγος, at the sound of a trumpet.

So of the Agent: ὑπὸ τούτου ἐπράχθη, it was done by this man; πάσχειν κακὰ ὑπὸ τινος, to suffer evil at a man's hands. Also of the Cause: ὑπὸ δειλίας, through cowardice.

WITH DATIVE—of Contact. ὑπ' αὐτῇ τῇ πόλει, close to (under) the city itself; ὑπὸ νόμοις εἶναι, to be under law.

The Article.

53. The Article, *ὁ, ἡ, τό*, was originally a Personal Pronoun (*he, she, it*), and traces of this old usage are found in the phrases *ὁ μὲν, the one*; *ὁ δέ, the other*. *ὁ δέ* is also used at the beginning of a sentence with reference to a person previously mentioned, and marks a change in the subject of the Verb:

ἐκέλευεν αὐτὸν παρελθεῖν, ὁ δὲ παρήλθεν ταχέως.

He bade him come forward, and he came forward at once.

Obs. So *τὰ καὶ τά, such and such things*; *πρὸ τοῦ, aforesaid*.

54. The Article is used to point out a definite person or thing, generally known or previously spoken of:

ὁ κριτής, the judge (of whom we were speaking); *ὁ παρῶν χρόνος, the present time*; *οἱ ἐνδον, those within*; *τὸ ἔραν, love*.

So with Proper names: *ὁ Σωκράτης, Socrates (whom all men know)*; *ὁ Κύρος, Cyrus (previously mentioned)*.

Obs. 1. The Article often stands for an unemphatic Possessive Pronoun, as *παρήλθε σὺν τοῖς φίλοις, he came forward with his friends*.

Obs. 2. The Article also precedes the Possessive Pronouns, as *ὁ σὸς δοῦλος, your slave*; *ἡ ἐμὴ γυνή, my wife*.

55. The Article is also used with words denoting a class, or an individual who represents a class:

οἱ πλούσιοι, rich men; *οἱ κριταί, judges*; *ὁ βούς, the ox (that is, oxen generally)*.

So with Participles, the Article specifies some individual or group, as *ὁπέμπων, he who sends*; *οἱ δυνάμενοι, those who are able*.

56. The Article often distinguishes the Subject of a sentence from the Complement:

βασιλεὺς ἐγένετο ὁ πτωχός. The beggar became a king.

57. (a.) Hence, if the Article is used at all, it stands before all qualifying words:

ἡ καλὴ γυνή } = the beautiful woman.
ἡ γυνὴ ἡ καλή }

So ὁ νῦν χρόνος, *the present time*; ἡ ἐν Μαραθῶνι μάχη, *the battle of Marathon*; ἡ τῶν Περσῶν ἀρχή, *the Persian kingdom*.

Obs. ὁ Εὐφράτης ποταμός, *the river Euphrates*; ἡ Μένδη πόλις, *the city of Mende*.

58. (b.) Hence also, if the Substantive have the Article, the Adjective that stands without one must be a Predicate:

ἡ γυνὴ καλή } = *the woman (is) beautiful*.
καλή ἡ γυνή }

Obs. Note in the following the use of the Article and the predicative force of the Adjective:

ὁ κύων μακρὰν ἔχει τὴν οὐράν.

The dog has a long tail (a tail that is long).

πιστὸν φιλῶ τὸν κύνα. *Faithful is the dog that I love.*

59. The following Pronouns and Adjectives take the position of a Predicate when the Article is used:

The Demonstratives—οὗτος, ὅδε, ἐκεῖνος.

The Pronominals—ἐκάτερος, ἀμφοτέρως, ἄμφω.

The Adjectives—ἄκρος, πᾶς, ἔσχατος, μέσος, ἡμιως, ὅλος.

οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ,	<i>this man.</i>
ἡδε ἡ πόλις,	<i>this city.</i>
ἐκάτερον τὸ κέρασ,	<i>each wing (of an army).</i>
ἀμφοτέρα τὰ στρατόπεδα,	<i>both the camps.</i>
ἐν ἄκρῳ τῷ δένδρῳ,	<i>on the top of the tree.</i>
πάντες οἱ στρατηγοί,	<i>all the generals.</i>
ἐν ἐσχάτῃ τῇ νήσῳ,	<i>at the end of the island.</i>
ἐν μέσῃ τῇ ὕλῃ,	<i>in the midst of the wood.</i>

In each case the Pronoun or Adjective might stand last, but would then receive more emphasis.

Obs. The meaning of an Adjective sometimes varies with its position:—

αὐτὸς ὁ βασιλεὺς.	ὁ αὐτὸς βασιλεὺς.
<i>the king himself.</i>	<i>the same king.</i>
μόνος ὁ παῖς ἦλθε.	ὁ μόνος παῖς ἦλθε.
<i>the boy alone came.</i>	<i>the only son came.</i>
διὰ μέσης τῆς πόλεως.	ἡ μέση πόλις.
<i>through the midst of the city.</i>	<i>the middle city (e.g. of three).</i>

Pronouns.

60. PERSONAL.—The nominative of the Personal Pronoun is not expressed except for the sake of emphasis or distinction :

οὐ γράφεις τὰδ' εἶναι στρατιωτικά; μὰ Δί', οὐκ ἔγωγε.
Do you propose that this should be a fund for the army?
By Zeus! not I.

61. POSSESSIVE.—I. Where emphasis is not required :

(a.) The Article only is used if the meaning is quite clear :

ἔπεμψα τὴν θυγατέρα, I sent my daughter.

(b.) If the meaning is not quite clear, or a slight opposition is intended, the Genitive of the Personal Pronoun is used :

ἐγὼ καὶ ὁ πατήρ μου, I and my father.

POSSESSIVE.—II. Where emphasis is required, either the Possessive or the Genitive of the Reflexive is used in the 1st and 2d Persons : in the 3d Person the Genitive of a Demonstrative or of the Reflexive, according to the sense :

ὁ ἐμὸς φίλος, ὁ σοῦς φίλος, ὁ ἐκείνου φίλος, etc., or τὸν ἐμαυτοῦ φίλον, τὸν σταντοῦ, τὸν ἑαυτοῦ φίλον.

62. DEFINITIVE.—The regular Definitive is αὐτός, *self*, placed as a Predicate ; preceded by the Article it means *same*.

αὐτὸς ὁ βασιλεὺς } ὁ βασιλεὺς αὐτός }	} the king himself, or in person.
ὁ αὐτὸς βασιλεὺς } βασιλεὺς ὁ αὐτός }	} the same king.

Obs. The Nom. αὐτός, like the Latin *ipse*, is used in a dependent clause to repeat the subject of the principal sentence, and in Indirect statement ; this is the case even with the infinitive, as οὐκ ἔφη αὐτὸς στρατηγεῖν (157 a).

63. REFLEXIVE.—The emphatic Reflexive of the 3d Person is *ἑαυτόν*, plural *σφᾶς αὐτούς*, but the cases *οἱ σφῶν*, *σφισί*, from *ἔ*, are not uncommonly used as Reflexives :

προηγόρευε ὅτι Ἀρχίδαμος οἱ ξένος εἶη.

He (Pericles) announced that Archidamus was his friend.

δείσας μὴ σφῶν κυκλωθεῖν τὸ εὐώνυμον.

Being afraid that their left would be turned.

Obs. In turning direct speech into indirect in the third person, the speaker is either omitted or represented by *αὐτός* or *ἑαυτόν*, the person addressed becomes *αὐτόν*, and the person spoken of is *ἐκείνον*.

64. DEMONSTRATIVE.—*οὗτος* and *τοιούτος* generally refer to something that has gone before; *ὅδε* and *τοιόσδε* to something that is to follow :

ταῦτ' ἀκούσας ἔλεξε τάδε.

On hearing this he spoke as follows.

Obs. The oblique cases of *αὐτός*, when standing as Substantives, are merely Personal, *him, her, it*, etc.

65. INTERROGATIVE.—There are two forms of the Interrogative Pronoun (*Accidence 99*) :

(1.) Direct, *τίς* ; *who?* *πότερος* ; *which of two?*

as *τίς τοῦτ' ἐποίησε;*

Who made this?

(2.) Indirect, *ὅστις*, *who* ; *ὁπότερος*, *which of two*,

as *ἤρето ὅστις τοῦτ' ποιήσαι* (or *ἐποίησε*).

He asked who made this.

But the Direct form is often used in Indirect speech.

The Tenses.

66. The Tenses are employed to denote distinctions of Time. Time can be divided into Present, Past, and Future; and an action in Present, Past, or Future Time can be regarded as—(a.) Momentary; (b.) Continuous; (c.) Complete.

67. Hence we get nine possible Tenses :—

	(a.) Momentary.	(b.) Continuous.	(c.) Complete.
I. PRESENT,	{ <i>I write</i> scribo γράφω	<i>I am writing</i> scribo γράφω	<i>I have (now) written</i> scripsi ἔγραφα
II. PAST, .	{ <i>I wrote</i> scripsi ἔγραψα	<i>I was writing</i> scribebam ἔγραφον	<i>I had written</i> scripseram ἔγεγράφην
III. FUTURE,	{ <i>I shall write</i> scribam γράψω	<i>I shall be writing</i> none none	<i>I shall have written</i> scripsero none in Act.

68. The scheme of Greek Tenses may be supplemented as follows :—

The Momentary Present (I. a) is sometimes expressed in Greek by an Aorist, as ἐδεξάμην τὸ ῥηθέν, *I welcome your words (what is said)*; ἐπήμεισ' ἔργου, *I commend your deed*.

The Continuous Future (III. b) is fully expressed by a paraphrase of the Present Participle with ἔσομαι, as ποιῶν ἔσει, *you will be doing*; but the simple Future is often used.

The Complete Future (III. c) is expressed by the Future Perfect, or paraphrased by a Participle with ἔσομαι, as πεποιηκὼς ἔσομαι (*I-shall-be having-done*), *I shall have done*.

Notes on the Tenses.

69. PRESENT AND IMPERFECT.—These Tenses denote continued or customary action in Present and Past Time respectively, without reference to the beginning or end. Hence

Pres. Indic., γράφω, *I am writing*, or *I write* (habitually).
Imperfect, ἔγραφον, *I was writing*, or *I used to write*.

70. In other Moods than the Indicative the idea of Present time disappears, and the Present simply denotes continued action, except in Indirect Speech.

Obs. 1. The continued action of the Present and Imperfect is often extended by the addition of an Adverb or phrase of duration into time which is past, as πάλαι σοὶ τὰυτα λέγω, *I am telling you this (and have been telling you) a long time*; τρία ἔτη φεύγει, *he has been three years in exile*.

Obs. 2. The Present and Imperfect are sometimes limited to attempted action, as δίδωμι (I try to give), *I offer*; ἐπειθον (I tried to persuade), *I urged*; ἃ ἐπράσσετο οὐκ ἐγένετο, *what was attempted did not take place*.

Obs. 3. In a few Verbs the Present has a Perfect meaning, that is, expresses completion, as ἤκω, *I am come*; οἶχομαι, *I am gone*; φεύγω, *I am in banishment*; ἀλίσκομαι, *I am captured*. The Imperfect of these Verbs has a Pluperfect meaning.

Obs. 4. The *Historic Present* is often used for the Aorist to narrate facts with vividness.

71. PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT.—The Perfect represents an action as complete at the present time; the Pluperfect as finished at some point in past time. This idea of completion accompanies the Perfect, so far as possible, in all the Moods :

τὰυτα εἰρήσθω.
Let this be said (and no more).

Obs. 1. The Perfect Conjunctive is often expressed in the Active Voice, as it is always in the Passive, by the Participle

with the Conjunctive of εἰμί. Thus πεποιηκὸς ὦ, εἶην as λελυμένος ὦ, εἶην.

Obs. 2. Some Perfects are best translated by simple Presents :—

οἶδα (I have seen), I know.

δέδοικα (fear has come upon me), I fear.

κέκτημαι (I have gained), I possess.

72. AORIST.—The Aorist Indicative expresses a single (momentary) action in past time, as ἔπραξα, I did. In the other Moods it contains no idea of past time, except in Indirect Speech, and merely expresses a single momentary act. Thus

λαβέ, take.

ἐὰν κλέψῃς, if you steal (this).

βούλεται πέμψαι, he wishes to send.

λάμβανε, keep taking.

ἐὰν κλέπτῃς, if you go on stealing.

βούλεται πέμπειν, he wishes to keep sending.

But in Indirect Speech :—

ἔφη { πέμψαι.
πέμπειν.

He said { that he sent (or had sent).
that he was sending.

So with the Participles :—

ταῦτα λέγων ἀπῆλθεν, while saying this he went away.

ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἀπῆλθεν, after saying this he went away.

Obs. 1. The Augment is the true sign of past time, and un-augmented tenses cannot really express time *actually* past, though they may be used of time *relatively* past.

Obs. 2. The Aorist often expresses some moment, the first or the last, of the continued state expressed by the Present. Thus νοσῶ, I am ill; ἐνόσησα, I fell ill (ingressive aorist).

Similarly ἀρξαι, to begin to rule; πρᾶξαι, to complete an action; δακρῦσαι, to burst into tears; γελάσαι, to burst into a laugh.

Obs. 3. When the Verb is one which denotes a state or condition, its Aorist is used to refer to the condition merely as a fact, as ἐβασίλευε δέκα ἔτη, he was king for ten years; ἐβασίλευσε δέκα ἔτη, he had a reign of ten years; συνεστράτεον, they joined in the campaign; συνεστράτευσαν, they were their allies.

Obs. 4. The Aorist is also used in general statements, where there is no note of time (*gnomic aorist*):

πολλὰ παρὰ γνώμην ἔπεσεν.
Many things happen contrary to experience.

73. FUTURE AND FUTURE PERFECT.—The Future generally denotes a single (momentary) act,* while the Future Perfect expresses a state. Thus

κληθήσεται.
He shall be called (name shall be given).

κεκλήσεται.
He shall be called (name shall be).

74. There is no Future in the Imperative and Primary Conjunctive Moods. The second person of the Future Indicative is sometimes used with the force of an Imperative:

πάντως δὲ τοῦτο δράσεις.
And by all means do this.

75. The only use of the Historic Conjunctive of the Future is to represent in Indirect Speech the Future Indicative of the Direct:

εἶπεν ὅτι ἀποστήσονται αἱ πόλεις.
He said that the cities would revolt.

(Direct—ἀποστήσονται, *they will revolt.*)

Obs. A paraphrase of μέλλω with the Present or Future Infinitive is commonly used to express an *intention*, or an *immediate Future*, as τοῦτο μέλλει ποιῆσειν, *he is about to do this.*

The Moods.

76. A Verb is said to be in a Mood when it shows by its form whether the action is regarded as existing independently or as conceived (more or less distinctly) in

* In the Passive the Futures are formed directly from the Aorists, and in the Active and Middle the stems of Aorists and Futures are closely connected.

the mind. Strictly speaking, therefore, there are two Moods only, the Indicative and Conjunctive, for the Imperative is only an adaptation of the Indicative.

77. The INDICATIVE is the Mood for the simple statement of facts, and the IMPERATIVE is used only in direct commands.

78. The CONJUNCTIVE has two forms, (1.) the Near or Primary Conjunctive (sometimes called Subjunctive), which is used to express conceptions nearer and more distinct to the speaker's mind, as *εἰν ἔλθῆ*, *if he comes*; (2.) the Remote or Historic Conjunctive (sometimes called Optative), which expresses conceptions further removed and less clear and distinct, as *εἰ ἔλθοι*, *if he were to come*.

79. In the Compound Sentence the subordination of these two forms of Conjunctive to the Principal Verb is called *Sequence*, and is a Sequence of Mood rather than, as in Latin, a Sequence of Tense.

RULES FOR SEQUENCE.

80. I. Primary Tenses $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Present} \\ \text{Future} \\ \text{Perfect} \end{array} \right\}$ are followed by the Primary
Conjunctive.
- II. Historic Tenses $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Imperf.} \\ \text{Aorist} \\ \text{Pluperf.} \end{array} \right\}$ are followed by the Historic
Conjunctive.

Primary, *ἔρχεται ἵνα ἴδῃ*, *he is coming that he may see.*

Historic, *ἦλθεν ἵνα ἴδοι*, *he came that he might see.*

81. Observe that it is the Mood, not the Tense, of the Dependent Clause which is affected by the Primary or Historic Time of the Principal Verb. The Tense might be Present or Aorist, according as the 'seeing' was a continued or a momentary (single) act.

82. In Indirect Speech, however, Primary Tenses are always followed by the Indicative if a Finite Verb is used at all.

λέγει ὅτι τοῦτο ἀληθὲς ἐστίν.

He says that this is true.

ἔρωτᾷ τί (or ὅ τι) ἔγραψαν.

He asks what they wrote.

83. The Greeks very often used the Primary Sequence after a Historic Verb, from a desire to put very clearly the point of view of the person whose thought or speech they represented. This is called *Vivid Sequence*. Thus we may write—

ᾔθληεν ἵνα ἴδοι (or ἴδῃ), *he came that he might (or may) see.*

His thought was 'that I may see.'

εἶπεν ὅτι γράφοιεν (or γράφουσι), *he said that they were (or are) writing.*

His words were 'they are writing.'

84. The Verb Infinitive contains

Infinitives (Substantives).

Participles

Verbal Adjectives } (Adjectives).

THE INFINITIVE.

85. The INFINITIVE, like the Prepositions, is a case of a Verbal Substantive, which was used as an Adverb and afterwards came to be considered as a part of the Verb. It has, in fact, almost all the functions of the Verb; it can govern a case, express time, have a subject, and be qualified by an Adverb. It cannot express Person, and hence is called the Unlimited Verb. Its various uses may be classified as—I. SUBSTANTIVAL; II. ADVERBIAL. [Negative always μή.]

I. *The Infinitive as a Substantive.*

86. The Infinitive in the Nominative Case is used as Subject with or without the Article; as Complement, without the Article :

τὸ γινῶναι ἐπιστήμην λαβεῖν ἐστίν.
Learning is acquiring knowledge.
 ἀδυνατόν ἐστι τοῦτο ποιῆσαι.
Doing this is impossible.

87. The Infinitive as an Accusative Case is used

(a.) With the Article as an ordinary Abstract Substantive :

αὐτὸ τὸ ἀποθνήσκειν οὐδεὶς φοβεῖται.
Death itself no one fears.
 διὰ τὸ ξένον εἶναι τὸν ἄνδρα.
On account of the man being a stranger.

(b.) Prolatively, without the Article, to extend or limit the meaning of a Verb or Adjective :

δύναται ἀπελθεῖν. δεινὸς λέγειν.
He can go away. Skilled in speaking.
 δυνατὸς ποιεῖν.
Able to do.

88. The Infinitive as a Genitive or Dative always has the Article :

τέοις τὸ σιγᾶν κρείττον ἐστὶ τοῦ λαλεῖν.
For the young silence is better than talking.
 πρὸς τῷ μηδὲν λαβεῖν.
In addition to receiving nothing.

II. *The Infinitive as an Adverb.*

89. The Infinitive, like the Latin Supine in *-u*, is used with Adjectives :

αἰσχρὸν ὄραν.
Disgraceful to see (foedum visu).
 χαλεπὸν ποιεῖν.
Hard to do (difficile factu).

90. The Infinitive, either with or without ὡς, is often inserted as a parenthesis in an adverbial relation to the whole sentence, as

ὡς εἰπεῖν, *so to speak*; ὡς συνελόντι εἰπεῖν, *in a word*; (ὡς) ἐμοὶ δοκεῖν, *in my opinion*.

Obs. The following adverbial expressions may be noticed:—
ἐκὼν εἶναι, *willingly at least* (always with a negative); τὸ νῦν εἶναι, *at present*; τὸ ἐπ' ἐκείνοις εἶναι, *as far as depends on them*; as

ἐκὼν γὰρ εἶναι οὐδὲν ψεύσομαι.
Willingly at any rate I will tell no lie.

91. The Infinitive is used *explanatorily*, especially after Verbs of *choosing* and *assigning*:

τὴν ἄκραν φυλάττειν αὐτοῖς παρέδωκαν.
They gave up the citadel to them to guard.

92. In addition to the above uses, the Infinitive also stands with an Accusative for its subject in the Indirect Statement (157); after πρίν Temporal (174); after ὥστε Consecutive (170).

The Participle.

93. In addition to its use as a simple attribute, the PARTICIPLE (1) represents Dependent Clauses of several kinds, and (2) has some special idiomatic uses.

(I.) *Dependent Clauses represented by Participles.*

94. SUBSTANTIVAL.—Indirect statement after certain Verbs of Perception:

οἶδα { σε θνητὸν ὄντα. I know { that you are mortal.
 { θνητὸς ὢν. { that I am mortal.

95. ADJECTIVAL.—The Participle with the Article corresponds to the English Relative clause with a Pronominal antecedent :

ὁ ταῦτα λέγων, *he who is saying (or was saying) this.*

Obs. The Negative is οὐ if the clause is Definite, μή if it is Indefinite (164) :

οἱ οὐ βουλόμενοι, *those (particular persons) who do not wish.*
οἱ μὴ βουλόμενοι, *whoever do not wish.*

96. ADVERBIAL.—[Negative always οὐ except in Conditional clauses.]

97. I. Final.—The Future Participle is used to express a purpose :

ἦλθε τὴν θυγατέρα λυσόμενος.
He came to ransom his daughter.

98. II. Temporal :

ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἀπῆει.
When he had said this he went away.

ταῦτα πράξει στρατηγῶν.
This he will do when he is general.

99. III. Conditional.—(Negative always μή.)

μὴ λέγων = $\begin{cases} \text{εἰ μὴ λέγεις, unless you are saying.} \\ \text{εἰ μὴ ἔλεγες, if you had not been saying.} \\ \text{ἐὰν μὴ λέγῃς, unless you say (future).} \\ \text{εἰ μὴ λέγοις, unless you were to say.} \end{cases}$

100. IV. Concessive.—The Participle stands either alone or with a particle, as καίπερ, and the principal Verb is often strengthened by ὅμως (*nevertheless*) :

πέιθον γυναῖξί, καίπερ οὐ στέργων, ὅμως.
Give way to women, though you love them not.

101. V. Causal :

ἀπέχοντο κερδῶν, αἰσχρὰ νομίζοντες εἶναι.
They abstained from money-making because they thought it disgraceful.

102. VI. *Comparative*.—With ὡσπερ :

ὡσπερ ἤδη σαφῶς εἰδότες οὐκ ἐθέλετ' ἀκούειν.

You are unwilling to hear as if you already knew it well.

103. The use of ὡς with the Participle in a Final or Causal sense represents the end or reason as existing in the mind of the prominent agent, but not necessarily accepted and indorsed by the speaker :

Συλλαμβάνει Κῦρον ὡς ἀποκτενῶν.

He seizes Cyrus with the intention of putting him to death.

τὸν Περικλέα ἐν αἰτίᾳ εἶχον ὡς πείσαντα σφᾶς πολεμεῖν.

They were blaming Pericles on the ground that he had persuaded them to engage in the war.

104. The use of ἄτε or οἷον (*inasmuch as*) with a Causal Participle assigns the reason solely on the authority of the speaker :

Ὁ Κῦρος, ἄτε παῖς ὢν, ἠδέτο τῇ στολῇ.

Cyrus, inasmuch as he was a child, was pleased with the dress.

105. In all these Adverbial relations the Participle may agree with its Substantive in the Genitive Absolute, if the Substantive stands apart from the Sentence. (19.)

ταῦτ' ἐπράχθη Κόνωνος στρατηγούντος.

These things were done when Conon was general.

106. The Participles of Impersonal Verbs, or of Verbs used impersonally, stand absolutely in the Neuter Accusative Singular :

ἔξὸν, *it being permitted* ; δέον, *it being a duty* ; δόξαν, *it being resolved* ; εἰρημένον, *it having been stated* ; ἀδύνατον ὄν, *it being impossible*.

ἀπλᾶς δὲ λύπας ἔξὸν (sc. φέρειν) οὐκ οἶσω διπλᾶς.

Since I may have a single grief I will not bear a double.

II. *Special Idioms of the Participle.*

107. A Participle is used, like the Prolate Infinitive, to carry on the meaning of certain Verbs : *

οὐκ ἀνέξομαι ζῶσα.
I shall not endure to live.

108. Sometimes the Participle contains the leading idea of the predicate, especially with the Verbs *λανθάνω*, *τυγχάνω*, *φθάνω*, *φαίνομαι*, and the phrases *δῆλός εἰμι*, *φανερὸς εἰμι* :

ἔτυχον ὀπλῖται ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ καθεύδοντες.
It so chanced that some hoplites were sleeping in the market.

δῆλος εἶ καταφρονῶν μου.
You evidently despise me.

109. With some Verbs the Infinitive and Participle have different meanings :

{ αἰσχύνομαι λέγειν, I am ashamed to say (and do not).
αἰσχύνομαι λέγων, I say with shame.
{ φαίνεται ποιεῖν, he appears to be doing it (videtur).
φαίνεται ποιῶν, he evidently is doing it (apparet).

110. The Participle is often used as a simple Adverb :

ἀρχόμενος ἔλεγεν. τελευτῶν εἶπε.
He used to say at first. At last he said.

λαθὼν ἐποίησε. ἀνύσας ἄνοιγε.
He did it secretly. Open quickly.

φθάσας ἀφίκετο.
He arrived first.

Obs. ἔχων, ἄγων, φέρων, are often best translated 'with.'
ὤφθη ξίφος ἔχων, he was seen with a sword.

* Such Verbs are *αἰσχύνομαι*, *ἄρχομαι*, *παύομαι*, *παύω*, *ἀνέχομαι*, *περιορῶ*.

The Verbal Adjective.

111. The VERBAL in *-τέος* is the Greek Gerundive implying necessity, and, as in Latin, it is constructed either Attributively or Impersonally. The Agent is generally put in the Dative Case.

112. I. The Attributive construction, where the Verbal is a simple attribute in agreement with its substantive, is used, as in Latin, only with Transitive Verbs :

ἡ πόλις σοι ὠφελητέα ἐστίν.
The state must be assisted by you.

113. II. The Impersonal construction is used both with Transitive and Intransitive Verbs :

ὠφελητέον ἡμῖν ἐστὶ τὴν πόλιν.
We must assist the state.
 ἀρκτέον.
Rule must be maintained.

Obs. The Neuter Plural is often found in the Impersonal Construction: *πολεμητέα ἦν*, *we had to fight*; *οὐ παραδοτέα ἐστὶ τοὺς συμμάχους*, *we must not betray our allies.*

The Negatives *οὐ* and *μή*.

114. οὐ is the Negative of facts, μή of conceptions. Hence οὐ is used with

Statements, Direct or Indirect.

Questions which seem to expect the answer 'Yes.'

Relative clauses with Definite Antecedent.

Definite Temporal clauses.

Consecutive clauses (of *actual* consequence).

Causal clauses.

All Participles, except those used in a Conditional sense, or standing for a Relative clause with Indefinite Antecedent.

115. And μή is used with

- Commands, Direct or Indirect.
- Questions which seem to expect the answer 'No.'
- Relative clauses with Indefinite Antecedent.
- Indefinite Temporal clauses.
- Final clauses.
- Consecutive clauses (with Infin. of *natural* consequence).
- Conditional clauses (Protasis only).
- Expressions of a Wish.
- Infinitives (all adverbial uses).
- Participles in Conditional sense, or standing for a Relative clause with Indefinite Antecedent.

116. A number of Negatives in the same sentence only strengthen the negation :

ἀκούει δ' οὐδὲν οὐδεὶς οὐδενός.
No one obeys any one in anything.

Obs. But when a simple negative (οὐ or μή) follows another negative applied to the same word, the two form an affirmative ; thus οὐχ ὁρᾷ οὐδεὶς, *no one sees* ; but οὐδεὶς οὐχ ὁρᾷ, *no one does not see*, i.e. *every one sees*.

117. In Indirect Speech the Negative of the clause is with certain verbs placed before the principal Verb :

οὐ φημι δρᾶσαι.
I say that I did not do it.

So οὐκ ἐῶ, *I forbid* ; οὐ νομίζω, *I think that it is not* ; οὐκ ἀξιῶ, *I advise you not*.

μή and μή οὐ.

118. After Verbs of Hindering, Denying, Forbidding, and Verbs generally which contain a Negative idea, μή is often inserted before the Infinitive, repeating the Negative idea of the Verb :

εἴργει σε μὴ τοῦτο ποιεῖν.
He hinders you from doing this.
 ἀρνείται ἀληθὲς τοῦτο μὴ εἶναι.
He denies that this is true.

119. If a Negative (expressed or implied) precedes the principal Verb, this also is repeated with the Infinitive :

οὐκ εἶργει σε μὴ οὐ τοῦτο ποιεῖν.

He does not prevent you from doing this.

τίς ἀρνείται μὴ οὐκ ἀληθὲς εἶναι ;

Who denies (i.e. no one denies) that this is true ?

οὐ μὴ.

120. *οὐ μὴ* is used with the Primary Conjunctive in vehement denials :

οὐ μὴ πίθῃται.

He will certainly not obey you.

121. *οὐ μὴ* with the Second Person of the Future Indicative is used interrogatively as a strong prohibition :

οὐ μὴ ληρήσεις.

Don't talk nonsense.

Obs. 1. Sometimes the *οὐ* has to be supplied from a preceding question, as *οὐ σίγ' ἀνέξει μηδὲ δειλίαν ἀρείς, be still, nor suffer coward fears to rise.*

Obs. 2. *οὐ μὴ*, with other persons of the Future, is used in strong negations, as *οὐ σοι μὴ μετέψομαί ποτε, with thee I certainly will never go.*

Conjunctions and Particles.

122. In addition to the Conjunctions used in introducing the dependent moods which are treated of under Adverbial sentences (167-185), there are in Greek a number of words used partly to combine sentences, and called Conjunctions, partly to give emphasis to particular expressions, and called Particles. The same word may indeed be a Conjunction and a Particle (cp. *δή, μὲν*). The abundance and variety of these words is one of the most striking characteristics of Greek.

Conjunctions.

123. Copulative—

καί, *and, also*: καλὸς καὶ ἀγαθός, *fair and good*; καὶ τοῦτ' ἐώρακα, *this also I have seen*.

καὶ is sometimes repeated: καὶ εἶδον καὶ ἔφυγον, *I both saw and I escaped*.

τε, *and*. τε is not commonly used by itself as the copula in Attic (except in older writers). The most frequent use is τε . . . καί, as εἶδόν τε καὶ ἔφυγον, *I both saw and escaped* (I saw *and* (therefore) I escaped). τε . . . τε is also found, especially in enumerations.

124. Disjunctive—

ἢ, *or*.

ἢ . . . ἢ, *either . . . or*.

εἴτε . . . εἴτε, *whether . . . or* (hypothetically).

οὔτε . . . οὔτε, *neither . . . nor*

μήτε . . . μήτε, *neither . . . nor* } See 114.

οὐδέ, μηδέ, *not even*.

οὔτε καλὸς οὔτε ἀγαθός, *neither handsome nor good*.

οὐ καλὸς οὐδὲ ἀγαθός, *not handsome nor even good*.

125. Adversative—

ἀλλά, *but*.

μέντοι, *however*.

καίτοι, *and yet*.

καίπερ, *although*, with participles.

δέ, *but*; δμως, *nevertheless*; ἀντὶ, *on the other hand*.

(1.) δέ is the commonest conjunction for connecting sentences; it indicates that what is said in the new sentence is a new fact, but yet standing in connection with what goes before.

(2.) δέ is often preceded by μέν when the clauses are to be brought into close relation. The two clauses are then regarded as being as it were in equilibrium; the clause with μέν precedes and expects the response of the clause with δέ, as καλὸς μὲν πονηρὸς δέ. Compare the use of τε . . . καί, and the words *protasis* and *apodosis*. μέν is sometimes used, with implied antithesis, to emphasize a single word such as ἐγώ, δοκῶ, οἶμαι.

126. Comparative—

ὡς, *as*; ὡσπερ, *just as*, in comparisons and similes.
ἢ, *than*, after comparatives (*quam*).

127. Inferential—

δὴ, *therefore*; τοίνυν, *therefore, in consequence*; οὖν, *then*; ἄρα, *accordingly*; (τουγάρ, *therefore*.)

τοίνυν and οὖν express a more logical inference than δὴ and ἄρα, τοίνυν is more used in narration of the development of the various stages of a story, οὖν resumes and sums up a train of thought. (δὴ may often be paraphrased by *you know*, ἄρα by *as I find*.)

128. Causal—

γάρ, *for*; τοῦτο γὰρ εἶδον, *for this I saw*.

129. Of these Conjunctions, τε, μέν, δέ, αὖ, μέντοι, ἄρα, δὴ, οὖν, τοίνυν, and γάρ, cannot stand first in the sentence, and τε is an enclitic.

Particles.

130. ἄρα, ἀρ' οὖ, ἄρα μή, μῶν, ἦ, πότερον, εἰ, are the chief Interrogative particles. For uses see 149, 150.

131. οὐ and μή are the chief Negatives. For uses see 114.

In oaths νῆ is used in assertions, νῆ Δία, *yes! by Zeus*. μά in negations, μά Δία, *no! by Zeus*.

132. ἄν is without an equivalent in English. It is used

(1.) With the Historic Conjunctive and Historic Indicative in the Apodosis of conditional sentences (179), as οὐκ ἄν λέγοιμι, *I would not say*; οὐκ ἄν ἐποίησεν, *he would not have been doing it*; οὐκ ἄν ἐποίησε, *he would not have done it*.

(2.) With the Infinitive and Participles, when an Apodosis with $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ is stated Indirectly (192-194), $\sigma\acute{\upsilon}\kappa \acute{\alpha}\nu \phi\alpha\sigma\iota\nu \epsilon\iota\upsilon\epsilon\lambda\theta\epsilon\iota\nu$, *they say that they would not come in (or have come in)*; $\acute{\omicron}\mu\nu\mu\acute{\iota} \sigma\omicron\iota \mu\acute{\eta}\delta' \acute{\alpha}\pi\omicron\delta\iota\delta\omicron\tau\omicron\varsigma \delta\acute{\epsilon}\xi\alpha\sigma\theta\alpha\iota \acute{\alpha}\nu$, *I swear to thee that I would not take it back (or have taken), even if he offered it.* (In this use the Infinitive Present represents the Imperfect Indicative.)

(3.) Indefinitely, like the English *-ever*, in combination with Relatives and Temporal Conjunctions: $\acute{\omicron}\varsigma \acute{\alpha}\nu$, *whoever*; $\acute{\omicron}\tau\alpha\nu$, *whenever*. In this sense it is found in *Primary Sequence only* (166, 173): $\acute{\omicron}\varsigma \acute{\alpha}\nu \xi\lambda\theta\eta$, *whoever comes*; $\acute{\omicron}\tau\alpha\nu \xi\lambda\theta\eta\varsigma$, *whenever you come*.

(4.) Sometimes with $\acute{\omicron}\pi\omega\varsigma$ and $\acute{\omega}\varsigma$ Final followed by Subjunctive (167, Obs. 4), $\acute{\omicron}\pi\omega\varsigma \acute{\alpha}\nu \acute{\epsilon}\kappa\mu\acute{\alpha}\theta\eta\varsigma$, *in order that you may learn*. The difference of meaning whether $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ is added or omitted is very slight.

Obs. 1. $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ is not unfrequently added to the Imperfect or Aorist Indicative to express a repeated act: $\xi\lambda\epsilon\gamma\epsilon\nu \acute{\alpha}\nu$, *he would say, he kept saying* (as opportunity offered).

Obs. 2. $\alpha\nu$ is never used with the Indicative Present, or Perfect; and never in Attic Greek with the Indicative Future.

133. $\delta\acute{\eta}$, *indeed*. $\delta\acute{\eta}$ is sometimes used to introduce a sentence (127) as a conjunction, but it is more commonly employed to give force to words or other Particles, as

$\acute{\omicron}\tau\iota \mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu \delta\acute{\eta} \delta\epsilon\acute{\iota} \beta\omicron\eta\theta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\nu$, $\acute{\pi}\acute{\alpha}\nu\tau\epsilon\varsigma \acute{\epsilon}\gamma\nu\acute{\omega}\kappa\alpha\mu\epsilon\nu$, *that we ought indeed to send help, we are all agreed*; $\kappa\alpha\acute{\iota} \delta\acute{\eta} \acute{\pi}\acute{\epsilon}\pi\alpha\nu\mu\alpha\iota$, *indeed I have ceased*; $\kappa\alpha\acute{\iota} \tau\acute{\omicron}\tau\epsilon \delta\acute{\eta}$, *then and then indeed, then at last*; $\acute{\pi}\lambda\acute{\eta}\nu \gamma\epsilon \delta\acute{\eta}$, *except of course*.

134. $\delta\acute{\eta}\pi\omicron\upsilon$, *no doubt*.

$\tau\acute{\alpha}\tau\alpha \delta\acute{\eta}\pi\omicron\upsilon \acute{\pi}\acute{\alpha}\nu\tau\epsilon\varsigma \acute{\iota}\sigma\alpha\sigma\iota\nu$, *these things no doubt (I suppose) all know*.

135. $\gamma\epsilon$, *at least*, adds emphasis to what precedes.

$\tau\acute{\alpha}\upsilon\tau\acute{\alpha} \gamma\epsilon$, *these things (if nothing else), these things (of all)*. $\phi\eta\sigma\acute{\iota}\nu \gamma\epsilon$, *he says (whatever his statement may be worth)*.

Hence **γε** often in dialogue assents to a previous statement, and may be translated by the English 'yes.'

136. **δῆτα** is generally used in questions and answers, as *τί δῆτα, what then? πῶς ταῦτ' ἄν εἶη ἀληθῆ; how could this be true? πῶς δῆτα; how indeed? so οὐ δῆτα, no, indeed!*

137. **ἦ**, *verily*, or interrogative.

ἦ δεινόν, truly it is strange; ἦ μενείς; will you remain?

In both senses **ἦ** is often assisted by other Particles, as **ἦ που**, **ἦ δῆ**, **ἦ γάρ**. In asseverations **ἦ μὴν** is used.

138. **μέν οὖν** sometimes has, especially in dialogue, the sense of the Latin *imo, nay rather*, correcting a previous statement.

139. **μὴν** strengthens an assertion, but it is commonly joined to other Particles, *e.g.* **ἦ μὴν** in asseverations; **καὶ μὴν**, *and verily*, calling attention to a new matter, and especially to the entrance of a new actor in a play; **ἀλλὰ μὴν**, *but verily*.

140. **τοι**, *in truth*. **τοι** often introduces a general statement, or apophthegm, and in this case it may be combined with **ἦ** and written **ἦτοι**. More rarely **τοι** merely strengthens the preceding word: *ὑφ' ἡδονῆς τοι, by delight. τοι* is often combined with other Particles and Conjunctions: **τοιγάρ**, *therefore*; **τοιγάρτοι**, **τοιγαροῦν**.

141. As regards position in the sentence, **γε** and **τοι** are enclitic. **δῆ**, **δῆπου**, **δῆτα**, **μέν**, **μὴν** are placed after the word to which they refer, and can never stand at the beginning of a sentence.

PART II.

THE SIMPLE AND COMPOUND SENTENCE.

The Simple Sentence.

142. A Simple Sentence is the expression of single thought, and contains one Finite Verb.

143. The Three Forms of Simple Sentence are Direct Statement, Direct Command (or wish), and Direct Question.

DIRECT STATEMENT.

144. Direct Statements are usually expressed by the Indicative.

DIRECT COMMAND.

145. I. In Positive Commands the Imperative is used if the Person is Second or Third :

Ζεῦ, Ζεῦ, θεωρὸς τῶνδε πραγμάτων γενοῦ.

Zeus, Zeus, be thou a spectator of these deeds.

Ὁ δ' οὖν ἴτω.

Let him then go.

146. II. In Negative Commands in the Second or Third Person the Present Imperative is used for a *general* Prohibition, and the Aorist Primary Conjunctive for a *special* Prohibition, the Negative being always μή :

μὴ κλέπτε.

Do not go on stealing (general).

μὴ κλέψῃς.

Do not steal (this), (special).

147. III. The Primary Conjunctive is used *hortatively* in the First Person, often introduced by ἄγε or φέρε :

ἴωμεν.	μὴ μέλλωμεν.
Let us go.	Let us not delay.
φέρε δὴ τὰς μαρτυρίας ὑμῖν ἀναγνῶ.	
Come, let me read you the depositions.	

EXPRESSION OF A WISH.

148. Wishes referring to Future Time are regularly expressed by the Optative. [Negative μὴ.]

μὴ γένοιτο.
God forbid! (may it not be so.)

Obs. A wish can also be expressed—

(1.) By εἰ or εἴθε with Optative when referring to the Future, with Indicative when referring to the Present or Past, and therefore implying non-fulfilment (a Conditional Protasis).

εἴθε ἔλθοι, O if he would come! εἰ γὰρ παρῆν, O if he now had been here! εἴθε μὴ ἐγένετο, would that it had not happened!

(2.) By πῶς ἂν with the Optative, which asks a question that implies the wish (a Conditional Apodosis).

πῶς ἂν ὀλοίμην; (how could (can) I possibly perish?), might I but perish!

(3.) By ὄφελον (Aorist of ὀφείλω) with Present or Aorist Infinitive.

ὄφελον ἀκούειν, would that I heard!
μὴ ὄφελεν ἔλθεῖν, would that he had not come!

DIRECT QUESTION.

149. I. Questions that can be answered by Yes or No may be thus expressed (ἄρα being often omitted):

ἄρα (Lat. *-ne*), expecting either answer.

ἄρ' οὐ (Lat. *nonne*), expecting the answer Yes.

ἄρα μή (Lat. *num*), expecting the answer No.

μῶν (= μὴ οἶν) is a stronger phrase for this last.

ἄρά γε μὴ ἐμοῦ προμηθεῖ;

You are not anxious on my account, are you?

150. II. In Alternative Questions the forms are

πότερον (πότερα)	. . .	ἤ,	Direct or Indirect.
.	ἢ,	Direct or Indirect.
εἰ	ἤ,	Indirect only.
εἴτε	εἴτε,	Indirect only.

πότερον ἄκων ἢ ἐκὼν δέδρακεν ;

Has he done it unwillingly or willingly ?

151. III. Deliberative Questions are expressed, as in Latin, by the Primary Conjunctive. [Negative μή.]

τί φῶ ;

What am I to say ?

πότερον ἐλώμεθα ;

Which of the two are we to choose ?

The Compound Sentence.

152. A *Compound Sentence* consists of a Simple Sentence with the addition of one or more dependent clauses.

153. *Dependent Clauses* are classified as Substantival, Adjectival, or Adverbial.

154. *Substantival Clauses* are of three kinds :—Indirect Statement, Indirect Command, and Indirect Question. All these are included in the term Indirect Speech (or *Oratio Obliqua*). A Substantival Clause may stand either as the Subject of an Impersonal Verb, or as the Object of a Transitive Verb.

155. *Adjectival Clauses* include all those which are introduced by Relative Pronouns.

156. *Adverbial Clauses* include all Clauses introduced by Conjunctions which attach to the Principal Verb any Adverbial notion. These are classified as (1) Final, (2) Consecutive, (3) Temporal, (4) Conditional, (5) Concessive, (6) Causal.

Substantival Clauses.

INDIRECT STATEMENT.

157. I. The Accusative with the Infinitive is used in reporting Statements, whether thought or spoken, after any Verb which can fitly introduce a Statement. The *Tense* of the Direct Statement is retained in the Indirect :

ἔφη Νικίαν στρατηγεῖν, *he said that Nicias was general.*

His words were $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Νικίας στρατηγεῖ.} \\ \text{Nicias is general.} \end{array} \right.$

(a.) The Subject of the Infinitive, if it is the same as that of the principal Verb, is placed in the Nominative :

οὐκ ἔφη αὐτὸς ἀλλὰ Νικίαν στρατηγεῖν.

He said that he was not in command, but Nicias.

This Nominative is omitted unless it is emphatic :

ἔφη ἔψασθαι.

He said that he would follow.

158. II. After Verbs of *feeling* or *knowing** the Participle is more frequently used, agreeing in case with the word, whether Subject or Object, to which it refers :

ἑώρων οἱ στρατηγοὶ οὐ κατορθοῦντες καὶ τοὺς στρατιώτας ἀχθομένους.

The generals saw that they (themselves) were not succeeding, and that the soldiers were becoming annoyed.

159. III. The Indirect Statement is also very commonly constructed with the Conjunction ὅτι or ὡς followed by an Indicative after a Primary Tense, or a Historic Conjective after a Historic Tense :

(Prim.) ἔρει ὡς οὐκ ἔστιν ἀληθές τοῦτο.

He will say that this is not true.

* Such Verbs are αἰσθάνομαι, ἀκούω, γιγνώσκω, μέμνημαι, οἶδα, ὀρώ, etc. The same construction is often found with ἀγγέλλω and δεικνύμι.

(Hist.) Περικλῆς προηγόρευε ὅτι Ἀρχίδαμος οἱ ξένος εἶη.
Pericles announced that Archidamus was his friend.

His words were { Ἀρχίδαμος μοι ξένος ἐστίν.
Archidamus is my friend.

160. In Primary Time the Tense and Mood of the Direct Statement are retained (with alteration of Person if necessary). Very frequently too, even in Historic time, the Indicative used in the speaker's actual words is preferred to the Historic Conjunctive, for the sake of *vivid representation* in narrative. Thus:—

DIRECT.

γράφω,	γράψω,	ἔγραψα,	ἔγραφα,
<i>I write,</i>	<i>shall write,</i>	<i>wrote,</i>	<i>have written.</i>

INDIRECT.

Prim. λέγει ὅτι γράφει, γράψει, ἔγραψε, ἔγραφε.
He says that he writes, shall write, wrote, has written.

Hist. εἶπεν ὅτι γράφοι, γράψοι, γράψειε, γεγραφῶς εἶη.
 „ „ γράφει, γράψει, ἔγραψε, ἔγραφε.
He said that he was writing, would write, had written.

INDIRECT COMMAND.

161. A Simple Infinitive, or an Infinitive with Accusative of the Subject, is commonly used in reporting a command or request. A less usual construction is with ὅπως followed by a Fut. Indic. [Negative always μή.]

οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐβόων ἀλλήλοις μὴ θεῖν δρόμου.
The Greeks kept shouting to one another not to double.

INDIRECT QUESTION.

162. An Indirect Question is introduced by any Verb of Asking, Doubting, Explaining, or the like. The Interrogative Pronoun or Particle is followed in Primary time by the Tense and Mood of the Direct Question, in

Historic time by the Historic Conjunctive, or by the more vivid Indicative :

οὐκ οἶδα ὅστις ἔστι.

I know not who he is.

ἐπυθάνετο εἰ οἰκοῖτο ἢ χώρα (or οἰκεῖται).

He was asking whether the country was inhabited.

163. Deliberative Questions (151) retain the Primary Conjunctive in Indirect speech after a Primary Tense, and pass into the Historic Conjunctive after an Historic Tense :

ἀπορεῖ ὅποι τράπηται.

He is at a loss which way to turn.

οὐκ ἔχω τί φῶ.

I know not what to say.

ἠπόρει ὅποι τράποιτο.

He was at a loss which way to turn.

(His words were :—Ποῶ· *πάγωμαι* ; *whither am I to turn* ?)

Here also the Mood of the Direct may be used in *Vivid Sequence*

Adjectival Clauses.

164. Adjectival Clauses are of two kinds :—

I. *Definite*, where the Antecedent of the Relative is some particular Person, Place, or Thing, expressed or understood.

II. *Indefinite*, where the Antecedent is not a particular Person, Place, or Thing, but a class of Persons, Places, or Things, expressed or understood, and the Relative has the force of the English *whoever, whatever, wherever*, etc.

Obs. The same distinction between Definite and Indefinite holds good with Temporal Conjunctions, most of which are, strictly speaking, Relative Particles referring to an Antecedent, usually understood.

165. I. The Relative with a Definite Antecedent takes the Indicative in Direct Speech. [Negative οὐ.]

ἄνδρα ἄγω, ὃν εἶρξαι δεῖ.

I bring a man whom it is necessary to lock up.

166. II. With an Indefinite Antecedent the Relative in Primary time has ἄν, and its Verb is in the Primary Conjunctive. In Historic time the Relative stands without ἄν, and the Verb is in the Historic Conjunctive. [Negative μή.] The Primary construction may also be used vividly in Historic time :

Primary { ὅποιον ἂν συμβῆ τλήσομαι.
I will bear whatever happens.

Historic { εἴποντο ὅποι τις ἤγοῖτο.
They would follow wherever any one might lead.

Adverbial Clauses.

(1.) FINAL CLAUSES.

167. The Final Conjunctions ἵνα, ὥς, ὅπως, in order that [negatively ἵνα μή, ὥς μή, ὅπως μή], are used with Primary Conjunctive after a Primary Tense, Historic Conjunctive after an Historic Tense :

διανοεῖται τὴν γεφύραν λῦσαι, ὥς μὴ διαβῆτε.

He intends to break down the bridge that you may not cross.

ἐπεθύμει τιμᾶσθαι, ἵνα πλείω κερδαίνοι.

He was anxious to be honoured, that he might be getting more gain.

Obs. 1. To express more vividly the actual thought of the person who conceives the purpose, the Primary Conjunctive is often used after an Historic Tense, e.g. ἦλθεν ἵνα ἴδῃ, he came that he might see. His thought was, 'that I may see.'

Obs. 2. A Past Tense of the Indicative is sometimes used after these Conjunctions, implying that the purpose was not attained, as ἐχρῆν σε Πηγάσου ζεύξαι πτερόν, ὅπως ἐφαίνου τοῖς θεοῖς τραγικώτερος, you ought to have put on Pegasus' wing, that you might appear to the gods more tragic.

Obs. 3. A Purpose may also be expressed by a Relative Clause (187), or by a Participle (97).

Obs. 4. ὅπως and ὡς (not ἵνα) sometimes take ἄν. τοῦτ' αὐτό νῦν διδάσκ' ὅπως ἄν ἐκμάθω, explain now this very thing that I may learn it thoroughly.

168. Verbs of *Effort* and *Precaution** are usually followed by ὅπως, ὅπως μὴ with a Future Indicative both in Primary and Historic Time. The regular sequence of the Final Sentence is also found :

σκόπει ὅπως μὴ ἔξαρνος ἔσει ἄ νῦν λέγεις.

See that you don't deny what you are now asserting.

ἔπρασσον ὅπως τις βοήθεια ἦξει.

They were negotiating for some aid to be sent them.

Obs. If the Clause is in the Second Person the principal Verb is usually omitted :

ὅπως οὖν ἔσεσθε ἄνδρες ἀξιοὶ τῆς ἐλευθερίας.

Prove yourselves then men worthy of freedom (scil. σκοπεῖτε).

ὅπως μὴ σαυτὸν οἰκτιεῖς ποτε.

See that you have not to pity yourself some day.

169. Verbs of *fearing* are usually followed by μὴ (*ne*), or negatively μὴ οὐ (*ut* or *ne non*), with Primary or Historic Conjunctive in regular sequence :

φοβοῦμαι μὴ γένηται.

I fear that it may happen.

ἐφοβούμην μὴ οὐ γένοιτο.

I feared that it might not happen.

Obs. 1. Here also the Primary Conjunctive may be used in Vivid Sequence after an Historic Tense :

οἱ θεώμενοι ἐφοβοῦντο μὴ τι πάθῃ.

The spectators were afraid that he would take some hurt.

Obs. 2. A Present or Past Indicative is used to express a fear that something is happening or has happened :

νῦν δὲ φοβοῦμεθα μὴ ἀμφοτέρων ἡμαρτήκαμεν.

But now we are afraid that we have missed both.

* Such Verbs are βουλεύω, ἐπιμελοῦμαι, μηχανώμαι, ὀρώ, παρασκευάζομαι, πράττω, προθυμοῦμαι, πρόνοιαν ἔχω, σκοπῶ, σπουδάζω, φυλάττω.

(2.) CONSECUTIVE CLAUSES.

170. To express a consequence, *ὥστε* (*so as, so that*) is used either (1) with the Infinitive [Negative *μή*], or (2) with the Indicative, if narrative stress is laid on the fact that the consequence actually took place. [Negative *οὐ*.]

- (1.) πᾶν ποιῶσιν ὥστε δίκην μὴ δίδοναι.
They manage everything so as not to be punished.
- (2.) νῦν δ' οὕτως ἡ πόλις διάκειται, ὥστε οὐκέτι ὦν οὗτοι κλέπτουσιν ὀργίζεσθε.
But such is the present temper of the city that you are no longer angry at the thefts of these rascals.

For the use of Relatives in a Consecutive sense see 187, 188.

(3.) TEMPORAL CLAUSES.

171. The Temporal Conjunctions, including some purely Relative expressions, may be classed as follows:—

- (1.) Of *Time Before* the Principal Verb.
ἐπεί, ἐπειδή, ὡς, when, after that; ἔξ οὗ, ἀφ' οὗ, since.
- (2.) Of *Same Time* as Principal Verb.
ὅτε, ὁπότε, ὡς, when, at the time that.
ἕως, ἐν ᾧ, ἐν ὅσῳ, whilst, as long as.
- (3.) Of *Time After* the Principal Verb.
ἕως, ἕστε, μέχρι οὗ, until.
πρίν, before that, until.

Two general rules may be given for the use of all these, except *πρίν*, which is peculiar.

172. I. *Definite*. If the Temporal Clause expresses a fixed, known, and definite time, the Verb is in the Indicative. [Negative *οὐ*.]

- (1.) ἐπειδὴ καλῶς αὐτῷ εἶχεν, ἀπιῶν ᾗχετο.
When he was satisfied he went away.

- (2.) οὐ θαυμαστὸν δ' εἰ τότε τὰς μορίας ἐξέκοπτον, ἐν ᾧ οὐδὲ τὰ ἡμέτερ' αὐτῶν φυλάττειν ἠδυνάμεθα.
It is not surprising that they were felling the sacred olives at a time when we could not protect even our own.
 ἕως ἐτιμᾶτο, πιστὸν ἑαυτὸν παρέιχεν.
As long as he was held in honour he proved himself loyal.
- (3.) οὐ πρότερον εἴασε τὴν ἐκκλησίαν γενέσθαι, ἕως ὃ λεγόμενος καιρὸς ἐτηρήθη.
He did not permit the assembly to be held until the fixed period had been observed.

173. II. *Indefinite*. If the Conjunction refers to a number of occasions (Engl. *when-ever*), or to some time which is not fixed or known, the usual Indefinite construction is used. Thus in Primary time the Conjunction with ἄν is followed by the Primary Conjunctive. In Historic time the Conjunction without ἄν is followed by the Historic Conjunctive. [Negative μή.]

- (1.) ἐπειδὴν δὲ ἡ ἐκφορά ἦ, λάρνακας κυπαρισσινὰς ἄγουσιν ἄμαξαι.
Whenever there is a funeral procession, cars bring coffins of cypress.
 παρήγγειλεν ἐπειδὴ δειπνήσειαν πάντας ἀναπαύεσθαι.
He gave orders that all should rest when they had dined.
- (2.) οὐκοῦν, ὅταν δὴ μὴ σθένω, πεπαύσομαι.
Therefore, when I shall have no more strength, I will be at rest.
 ὅτε ἔξω του δεινοῦ γένοιτο, πολλοὶ αὐτὸν ἀπέλειπον.
When they were out of danger, many used to desert him.
- (3.) ἐπίσχεσ ἕστ' ἂν καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ προσμάθῃς.
Wait until you learn the rest also.
 περιεμένομεν ἐκάστοτε ἕως ἀνοιχθείῃ τὸ δεσμοτήριον.
We used to wait each time until the prison should be opened.

Obs. 1. With ἐπεὶ, ἐπειδὴ, ὅτε, ὅποτε, ἂν coalesces, forming ἐπᾶν (or ἐπήν), ἐπειδάν, ὅταν, ὅπότεν.

Obs. 2. The Conjunctions of *Time After* (= *until*) do not require ἂν, being by their nature indefinite.

Uses of πρίν.

174. If the Principal Sentence is Affirmative, πρίν (*before that*) takes the Infinitive :

λέξαι θέλω σοι πρίν θανεῖν ἢ βούλομαι.
I wish to tell you before I die what I desire.

175 If the Principal Sentence is Negative, πρίν (*until*) takes the Indicative when the main verb is past, and the usual Indefinite construction when the main verb is future :

οὐ πρόσθεν ἐξενεγκεῖν ἐτόλμησαν πρὸς ἡμᾶς πόλεμον πρίν τοὺς
στρατηγούς ἡμῶν συνέλαβον.

They dared not make war on us till they had seized our generals.

οὐχὶ παύσομαι
πρίν ἂν σε τῶν σῶν κύριον στήσω τέκνων.
I will not leave off until I make you master of your children.

(4.) CONDITIONAL CLAUSES.

176. The Conditional Conjunction εἰ is used with the Indicative or Historic Conjunctive, or, in the form of εἰάν, ἄν, or ἤν (for εἰ ἄν), with the Primary Conjunctive. [Negative μή.]

The conditional or *if* clause is called the *Protasis*, and the principal sentence, which draws the conclusion, is called the *Apodosis*.

177. Conditional Clauses are of four kinds. The first two (*a*) deal with conditions in Present or Past Time which either are or are not now fulfilled, but from their nature are no longer open. These require the Indicative.

The last two (*b*) deal with conditions in Future Time, which are still open. These take the Conjunctive, Primary or Historic.

(a.) *Conditions in Present or Past Time.*

178. I. *Fulfilled Condition.*—Here the speaker *assumes* the fulfilment of the condition, though the words imply no knowledge about it. Protasis, εἰ with Indicative, Apodosis also Indicative :

ἀδικοῦσιν, εἰ περὶ τούτου μάχονται.

They are in the wrong, if they are fighting about this.

Obs. When a Future Tense is used in this Protasis, it always implies a *present intention*, and is equivalent to μέλλω with Infinitive, as ἀδικεῖ εἰ περὶ τούτου μαχεῖται, *he is in the wrong, if he is going to fight about this* (for μέλλει μάχεσθαι).

179. II. *Unfulfilled Condition.*—Here the speaker implies that the condition is not (or was not) fulfilled, and states what would be (or would have been) the result in the case of its fulfilment. Protasis εἰ with Past Indicative : Apodosis, Past Indicative with ἄν :

(Impf.) εἰ τοῦτο ἐποίουν, βέλτιον ἂν ἦν.

If they were doing this, it would (now) be better.

(Aor.) εἰ τοῦτο ἔπραξεν, ἐσώθη ἂν.

If he had done this, he would have been saved.

(b.) *Conditions in Future Time.*

180. III. *Distinct Future Condition.*—When the Future Condition is *distinctly and vividly* pictured in the speaker's mind, as in speaking of a thing near and practical, and he states what *will be* the result, if something *happens* or *shall happen*, the Protasis has εἰάν (ἄν or ἦν) with Primary Conjunctive, the Apodosis Future Indicative :

ἦν ἐς Ποτιδαίαν ἴσων Ἀθηναῖοι, ἐς τὴν Ἀττικὴν ἐσβαλοῦμεν.

If the Athenians go to Potidaea, we shall invade Attica.

Obs. This condition is often stated still more vividly by εἰ with a Future Indicative in Protasis, as εἰ μὴ καθέξεις γλῶσσαν, ἔσται σοι κακά, *if you do not restrain your tongue, you will have trouble.*

181. IV. *Indistinct Future Condition*.—When the Future Condition, being something remote and unpractical, is *less distinct and vivid* to the speaker's mind, and he states what *would be* the result, if something *should happen* or *were to happen*, the Protasis has εἰ with Historic Conjunctive; the Apodosis, Historic Conjunctive with ἄν:

εἰ ταῦτα δρῶην, ἄξιός ἄν εὔην θανάτου.

If I were to do this, I should be worthy of death.

General Conditions.

182. *General Conditions* are those in which the *if* clause refers to no definite act or time, and the speaker states the result as true in a number of instances, or as a general rule. The usual Indefinite construction is then used in the Protasis, namely:

In Primary Time—εάν with Primary Conjunctive.

In Historic Time—εἰ with Historic Conjunctive.

The Apodosis has the Present or Imperfect Indicative:

ἅπας λόγος, ἐὰν ἀπῆ τὰ πράγματα, μάταιόν τι φαίνεται καὶ κενόν. (Primary.)

If deeds are wanting, all words appear mere vanity and emptiness.

ἀλλ' εἰ τι μὴ φέρομεν, ὄτρυνεν φέρειν.

But if (ever) we failed to bring anything, he would urge us to bring it. (Historic.)

For the treatment of Conditionals in Indirect Speech, see 195.

(5.) CONCESSIVE CLAUSES.

183. *Concessive Clauses* are expressed in Greek by one of the regular forms of the Conditional Protasis after εἰ καί, καὶ εἰ, or εἰάν. [Negative μή.]

εἰ καὶ μὴ βλέπεις, φρονεῖς δ' ὅμως.

Even though you do not see, you have sense.

A commoner use is καίπερ with a Participle; see 100.

(6.) CAUSAL CLAUSES.

184. The Causal Conjunctions ὅτι, διότι, *because*, ὡς, ἐπεὶ, ἐπειδὴ, *as, since*, are used with an Indicative [Negative οὐ], when the reason given is a definite fact :

εὐδαίμων μοι Σωκράτης ἐφαίνετο ὡς ἀδεῶς ἐτελεύτα.
Socrates appeared to me happy because he died without fear.

185. If, however, the reason is given as existing in the mind of another person (not the speaker), the clause is *virtually Indirect*. This does not alter the construction in Primary Time, but in Historic Time the Historic Con-junctive is used :

τὸν Περικλέα ἐκάκιζον, ὅτι οὐκ ἐπεξάγοι.
They were abusing Pericles because he did not lead them out.

(The Indicative ἐπεξῆγεν would have given the reason on the authority of the historian alone.)

Obs. For other ways of expressing Cause, see 43, 103, 104, 191.

Adjectival Clauses with Adverbial Force.

186. Adjectival Clauses sometimes convey an Ad-verbial meaning. *These do not, as in Latin, require the Con-junctive*, but the antecedent may be Indefinite or the Mood may be influenced by Indirect Speech.

187. In a Final sense the Relative takes a Future Indicative. [Negative μή.]

καὶ πόλει πέμψον τίν' ὅστις σημανεί.
And send some one to give the city warning.

188. In a Consecutive sense the Relative ὅς stands with an Indicative, if the Principal Sentence is negative :

οὐκ ἔστιν οὕτω μῶρος ὃς θανεῖν ἐρεῖ.
There is no man so foolish that he wishes to die.

189. In a Consecutive sense the Relatives οἷος, such (qualis), ὅσος, so great (quantus), are followed by the Infinitive :

ἔφθασε τοσοῦτον ὅσον Πάχητα ἀνεγνωκέναι τὸ ψήφισμα.
(The ship) was so much beforehand that Paches had only just read the decree.

190. Ἐφ' ᾧ or ἐφ' ᾧτε, on condition that, takes an Infinitive, or a Future Indicative. [Negative μή.]

ἀφίεμέν σε, ἐπὶ τούτῳ μέντοι, ἐφ' ᾧτε μηκέτι φιλοσοφεῖν.
We let you go, on this condition however, that you never again talk philosophy.

σπονδὰς ἐποίησαντο ἐφ' ᾧ τοὺς ἄνδρας κομιοῦνται.
They made a treaty providing for the recovery of the men.

191. A Relative clause is sometimes used to express the cause. The Indicative is used, and the Negative is οὐ :

θαυμαστὸν ποιεῖς ὃς ἡμῖν οὐδὲν δίδως.
You do a strange thing in giving us nothing.

Further Rules for Indirect Speech.

192. A Principal Sentence sometimes, as in the Apodosis of Conditional Sentences, takes the form of an Indicative or Optative with ἄν. In turning these forms into Indirect Speech two rules must be observed.

193. I. If an Indirect Statement with ὅτι or ὡς, or an Indirect Question, is to be formed, the Indicative with ἄν,

or Optative with ἄν, remains unaltered both in Primary and Historic Time :

λέγει ὅτι (οἱ ἤρτο εἰ) οὗτος ἐσώθη ἄν.

He says that (or he asked whether) this man would have been saved.

λέγει ὅτι (οἱ ἤρτο εἰ) ἄξιός ἄν εἶη θανάτου.

He says that (or he asked whether) he should be worthy of death (if he were to do this).

194. II. If the Infinitive form of Indirect Statement is to be used, the Indicative or Optative is turned into the same tense of the Infinitive, ἄν being retained :

φησὶ τοῦτον σωθῆναι ἄν.

He says that this man would have been saved.

ἔφη ἄξιός ἄν εἶναι θανάτου.

He said that he should be worthy of death (if he were to do so).

(a.) The same Rule applies to the Participial Construction :

οἶδα τοῦτον σωθέντα ἄν.

I know that this man would have been saved.

ᾔδει ἄξιός ἄν ὄν θανάτου.

He knew that he should be worthy of death.

Dependent Clauses in Indirect Speech.

195. Adjectival and Adverbial Clauses qualifying words in Indirect Speech are subject to the following rules :—

196. I. If the Principal Verb is Primary, dependent clauses keep the Tense and Mood of Direct Speech.

φησὶν ἄνδρα ἄγειν ὃν εἶρξαι δεῖ.

He says that he is bringing a man, whom it is necessary to lock up.

(For Direct Form see 165.)

λέγει ἀξίος ἂν εἶναι θανάτου, εἰ ταῦτα δρῶη.

He says he should be worthy of death, if he were to do this.

(For Direct Form see 181.)

197. II. If the Principal Verb is Historic, either—(a) all *Primary* Indicatives and Primary Conjunctives are turned in strict sequence into Historic Conjunctive, or (b) the Tense and Mood of Direct Speech are retained. This is always the case with Imperfects, Aorists, and Pluperfects Indicative :

(a.) εἶπεν ὅτι ἄνδρα ἄγοι δν εἶρξαι δέοι.

He said that he was bringing a man whom it was necessary to lock up.

ἔφη αὐτοὺς ἀδικεῖν, εἰ περὶ τούτου μάχονται.

He said that they were in the wrong, if they were fighting about this.

(For Direct Form see 178.)

(a.) ὑπέσχοντο, εἰ ἐς Ποτίδαιαν ἴοιεν Ἀθηναῖοι, ἐς τὴν Ἀττικὴν ἐσβαλεῖν.

They promised to invade Attica, if the Athenians went to Potidaea.

(For Direct Form see 180.)

(b.) { εἶπον ὅτι ἐσώθη ἂν, } εἰ μὴ τοῦτο ἔπραξεν.
 { ἔφασαν αὐτὸν σωθῆναι ἂν, }

They said he would have been saved, if he had not done this

(For Direct Form see 179.)